

# World Journal of *Cardiology*

*World J Cardiol* 2023 April 26; 15(4): 116-204



**EDITORIAL**

- 116 Role of artificial intelligence in cardiology  
*Vidal-Perez R, Vazquez-Rodriguez JM*

**REVIEW**

- 119 Arrhythmic syncope: From diagnosis to management  
*Francisco Pascual J, Jordan Marchite P, Rodríguez Silva J, Rivas Gándara N*

**MINIREVIEWS**

- 142 Optimization of the pharmacological therapy in patients with poly-vascular disease: A multidisciplinary approach  
*Gioscia R, Castagno C, Verdoia M, Conti B, Forliti E, Rognoni A*

**ORIGINAL ARTICLE****Retrospective Study**

- 154 Vasospastic angina in women: Clinical backgrounds and prognoses of patients younger than and older than 60 years  
*Teragawa H, Oshita C, Uchimura Y*

**Observational Study**

- 165 Right ventricle dysfunction does not predict mortality in patients with SARS-CoV-2-related acute respiratory distress syndrome on extracorporeal membrane oxygenation support  
*Lazzeri C, Bonizzoli M, Batacchi S, Cianchi G, Franci A, Socci F, Chiostri M, Peris A*
- 174 Perioperative coagulation activation after permanent pacemaker placement  
*Kalinin R, Suchkov I, Povarov V, Mzhavanadze N, Zhurina O*

**SYSTEMATIC REVIEWS**

- 184 Effectiveness of high intensity interval training on cardiorespiratory fitness and endothelial function in type 2 diabetes: A systematic review  
*Kourek C, Karatzanos E, Raidou V, Papazachou O, Philippou A, Nanas S, Dimopoulos S*

**LETTER TO THE EDITOR**

- 200 New scoring system for acute chest pain risk stratification: Is it worth SVEAT-ing it?  
*Dasari M, Arun Kumar P, Singh Y, Ramsaran E*

**ABOUT COVER**

Editorial Board Member of *World Journal of Cardiology*, Yu-Li Huang, MD, PhD, Professor, Department of Cardiology, Shunde Hospital, Southern Medical University, Foshan, 528300, China. [hyuli821@smu.edu.cn](mailto:hyuli821@smu.edu.cn)

**AIMS AND SCOPE**

The primary aim of *World Journal of Cardiology (WJC, World J Cardiol)* is to provide scholars and readers from various fields of cardiology with a platform to publish high-quality basic and clinical research articles and communicate their research findings online.

*WJC* mainly publishes articles reporting research results and findings obtained in the field of cardiology and covering a wide range of topics including acute coronary syndromes, aneurysm, angina, arrhythmias, atherosclerosis, atrial fibrillation, cardiomyopathy, congenital heart disease, coronary artery disease, heart failure, hypertension, imaging, infection, myocardial infarction, pathology, peripheral vessels, public health, Raynaud's syndrome, stroke, thrombosis, and valvular disease.

**INDEXING/ABSTRACTING**

The *WJC* is now abstracted and indexed in Emerging Sources Citation Index (Web of Science), PubMed, PubMed Central, Scopus, Reference Citation Analysis, China National Knowledge Infrastructure, China Science and Technology Journal Database, and Superstar Journals Database. The 2022 edition of Journal Citation Reports® cites the 2021 Journal Citation Indicator (JCI) for *WJC* as 0.35. The *WJC*'s CiteScore for 2021 is 0.9, and Scopus CiteScore rank 2021: Cardiology and Cardiovascular Medicine is 260/336.

**RESPONSIBLE EDITORS FOR THIS ISSUE**

Production Editor: *Hua-Ge Yin*; Production Department Director: *Xiang Li*; Editorial Office Director: *Yun-Xiaojiao Wu*.

**NAME OF JOURNAL**

*World Journal of Cardiology*

**ISSN**

ISSN 1949-8462 (online)

**LAUNCH DATE**

December 31, 2009

**FREQUENCY**

Monthly

**EDITORS-IN-CHIEF**

Ramdas G Pai, Dimitrios Tousoulis, Marco Matteo Ciccone, Pal Pacher

**EDITORIAL BOARD MEMBERS**

<https://www.wjnet.com/1949-8462/editorialboard.htm>

**PUBLICATION DATE**

April 26, 2023

**COPYRIGHT**

© 2023 Baishideng Publishing Group Inc

**INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS**

<https://www.wjnet.com/bpg/gerinfo/204>

**GUIDELINES FOR ETHICS DOCUMENTS**

<https://www.wjnet.com/bpg/GerInfo/287>

**GUIDELINES FOR NON-NATIVE SPEAKERS OF ENGLISH**

<https://www.wjnet.com/bpg/gerinfo/240>

**PUBLICATION ETHICS**

<https://www.wjnet.com/bpg/GerInfo/288>

**PUBLICATION MISCONDUCT**

<https://www.wjnet.com/bpg/gerinfo/208>

**ARTICLE PROCESSING CHARGE**

<https://www.wjnet.com/bpg/gerinfo/242>

**STEPS FOR SUBMITTING MANUSCRIPTS**

<https://www.wjnet.com/bpg/GerInfo/239>

**ONLINE SUBMISSION**

<https://www.fcpublishing.com>



## Role of artificial intelligence in cardiology

Rafael Vidal-Perez, Jose Manuel Vazquez-Rodriguez

**Specialty type:** Cardiac and cardiovascular systems

**Provenance and peer review:** Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

**Peer-review model:** Single blind

**Peer-review report's scientific quality classification**

Grade A (Excellent): 0  
Grade B (Very good): 0  
Grade C (Good): C  
Grade D (Fair): 0  
Grade E (Poor): E

**P-Reviewer:** Sghaier S, Saudi Arabia; Taciuc IA, Romania

**Received:** November 28, 2022

**Peer-review started:** November 28, 2022

**First decision:** January 5, 2023

**Revised:** January 19, 2023

**Accepted:** April 10, 2023

**Article in press:** April 10, 2023

**Published online:** April 26, 2023



**Rafael Vidal-Perez**, Servicio de Cardiología, Unidad de Imagen y Función Cardíaca, Complejo Hospitalario Universitario A Coruña Centro de Investigación Biomédica en Red-Instituto de Salud Carlos III, A Coruña 15006, A Coruña, Spain

**Jose Manuel Vazquez-Rodriguez**, Servicio de Cardiología, Complejo Hospitalario Universitario A Coruña, A Coruña 15006, A Coruña, Spain

**Corresponding author:** Rafael Vidal-Perez, FACC, FESC, PhD, Reader (Associate Professor), Staff Physician, Servicio de Cardiología, Unidad de Imagen y Función Cardíaca, Complejo Hospitalario Universitario A Coruña Centro de Investigación Biomédica en Red-Instituto de Salud Carlos III, As Xubias de Arriba-84, A Coruña 15006, A Coruña, Spain.  
[rafavidal@hotmail.com](mailto:rafavidal@hotmail.com)

### Abstract

Artificial intelligence (AI) is the process of having a computational program that can perform tasks of human intelligence by mimicking human thought processes. AI is a rapidly evolving transdisciplinary field which integrates many elements to develop algorithms that aim to simulate human intuition, decision-making, and object recognition. The overarching aims of AI in cardiovascular medicine are threefold: To optimize patient care, improve efficiency, and improve clinical outcomes. In cardiology, there has been a growth in the potential sources of new patient data, as well as advances in investigations and therapies, which position the field well to uniquely benefit from AI. In this editorial, we highlight some of the main research priorities currently and where the next steps are heading us.

**Key Words:** Artificial intelligence; Machine learning; Deep learning; Electrocardiography; Cardiac imaging

©The Author(s) 2023. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core Tip:** The main aims of artificial intelligence (AI) in cardiovascular medicine are triple: To improve patient care, increase efficiency, and enhance clinical outcomes. In cardiology, there has been a progress in the potential sources of new patient data, along with advances in diagnostic tests and therapies, which position this specialty well to uniquely gain from AI. For the prediction of the future probably, we must focus on the potential gaps and limitations of AI, knowing that elements will guide us on the new advances that we must expect in the years to come.

**Citation:** Vidal-Perez R, Vazquez-Rodriguez JM. Role of artificial intelligence in cardiology. *World J Cardiol* 2023; 15(4): 116-118

**URL:** <https://www.wjgnet.com/1949-8462/full/v15/i4/116.htm>

**DOI:** <https://dx.doi.org/10.4330/wjc.v15.i4.116>

---

## INTRODUCTION

Artificial intelligence (AI) is the process of having a computational program that can execute tasks of human intelligence (*e.g.*, pattern recognition) by mirroring human thought processes[1]. AI is a transdisciplinary fast evolving field which puts together statistics, computer science, material science, neuroscience, psychology, computer hardware design, and mechanical engineering to create algorithms that aim to simulate human intuition, object recognition, and decision-making[2].

---

## AI IN CARDIOLOGY

The main aims of AI in cardiovascular medicine are triple: To improve patient care, increase efficiency, and enhance clinical outcomes. In cardiology, there has been a progress in the potential sources of new data from patients, along with innovations in diagnostic tests and therapies, which position this specialty well to distinctively gain from AI[3].

The AI applications in cardiology are showing for instance that uncomplicated instruments like electrocardiography (ECG) might provide us a plenty of useful data, and AI converts the ECG data in a robust tool for prediction[4]. On the same side with more complexity, the use of AI tools in cardiovascular imaging into daily decision-making will improve care provision. AI has influenced every area of cardiovascular imaging in all stages from acquisition to reporting[5-7].

In cardiovascular medicine, the pioneer uses of AI were the creation of self-learning neural networks applied to ECG[8,9]. The next step on research has been the use of enormous sets of digital ECGs connected to detailed clinical data to create AI algorithms for the detection of silent (previously asymptomatic and undocumented) atrial fibrillation, left ventricular dysfunction, and hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, in addition to the ability to determinate a person's age, race, and sex, amongst other phenotypes. The population-level and daily clinical implications of AI-based ECG phenotyping keep up to arise, especially with the fast rise in the disposal of wearable and mobile ECG technologies[4]. These deep learning algorithms, once created, could be used in low-end machines like smartphones or wearables like smartwatches, providing great access to population. The first example has been recently published[10], applying an algorithm that detects the potential presence of left ventricular dysfunction through the ECG signal. This approach for sure is the future to spread this technology.

In the field of imaging, the progress of AI has been enormous in the last years, affecting all the phases of the diagnostic process. The advances have been bigger in the field of computed tomography imaging or magnetic resonance imaging[11], but the next step is echocardiography to generalize the value of AI in imaging[12], as shown in the review of Barry *et al*[11].

For the prediction of the future probably, we must focus on the potential gaps and limitations of AI, knowing that elements will guide us on the new advances that we must expect in the years to come. Currently, nearly all studies of AI in echocardiography for example are constructed with retrospective data and concentrated largely on the performance of AI in concrete diagnostic tasks, and these studies range from small and simple exploratory studies[13] to larger studies[14,15]. There is a need on prospective studies to show the feasibility of the AI algorithms in the cardiovascular field[15]. One more preoccupation is what to make when machine and man differ. The value of outstanding validation of the algorithms must, consequently, be emphasised. Clinical judgment by the physician will be crucial, with a dose of humbleness additionally, to guarantee that AI will be employed to assist and not substitute clinical decision-making.

---

## CONCLUSION

A possible future lies in having this AI software implemented in low-end machines, and it would certainly help in the early detection and prevention of some cardiovascular diseases. We could affirm that for sure it will be essential that cardiovascular medicine specialists should keep the final step in the handling of the system, take care for the decisions, and have the power to modify algorithms in the situations that get mistaken.

---

## FOOTNOTES

**Author contributions:** Vidal-Perez R designed the study, performed the collection of the data, and wrote and edited the paper; Vazquez-Rodriguez JM contributed to the critical revision and editing of the paper.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** All the authors report no relevant conflicts of interest for this article.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Country/Territory of origin:** Spain

**ORCID number:** Rafael Vidal-Perez 0000-0001-9944-8363; Jose Manuel Vazquez-Rodriguez 0000-0003-0888-6937.

**S-Editor:** Wang JJ

**L-Editor:** Wang TQ

**P-Editor:** Zhao S

---

## REFERENCES

- Kulikowski CA.** Beginnings of Artificial Intelligence in Medicine (AIM): Computational Artifice Assisting Scientific Inquiry and Clinical Art - with Reflections on Present AIM Challenges. *Yearb Med Inform* 2019; **28**: 249-256 [PMID: 31022744 DOI: 10.1055/s-0039-1677895]
- Haq IU, Haq I, Xu B.** Artificial intelligence in personalized cardiovascular medicine and cardiovascular imaging. *Cardiovasc Diagn Ther* 2021; **11**: 911-923 [PMID: 34295713 DOI: 10.21037/cdt.2020.03.09]
- Xu B, Kocyigit D, Grimm R, Griffin BP, Cheng F.** Applications of artificial intelligence in multimodality cardiovascular imaging: A state-of-the-art review. *Prog Cardiovasc Dis* 2020; **63**: 367-376 [PMID: 32201286 DOI: 10.1016/j.pcad.2020.03.003]
- Siontis KC, Noseworthy PA, Attia ZI, Friedman PA.** Artificial intelligence-enhanced electrocardiography in cardiovascular disease management. *Nat Rev Cardiol* 2021; **18**: 465-478 [PMID: 33526938 DOI: 10.1038/s41569-020-00503-2]
- Kusunose K, Haga A, Abe T, Sata M.** Utilization of Artificial Intelligence in Echocardiography. *Circ J* 2019; **83**: 1623-1629 [PMID: 31257314 DOI: 10.1253/circj.CJ-19-0420]
- Johnson KW, Torres Soto J, Glicksberg BS, Shameer K, Miotto R, Ali M, Ashley E, Dudley JT.** Artificial Intelligence in Cardiology. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2018; **71**: 2668-2679 [PMID: 29880128 DOI: 10.1016/j.jacc.2018.03.521]
- Dey D, Slomka PJ, Leeson P, Comaniciu D, Shrestha S, Sengupta PP, Marwick TH.** Artificial Intelligence in Cardiovascular Imaging: JACC State-of-the-Art Review. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2019; **73**: 1317-1335 [PMID: 30898208 DOI: 10.1016/j.jacc.2018.12.054]
- Dassen WR, Mulleneers R, Smeets J, den Dulk K, Cruz F, Brugada P, Wellens HJ.** Self-learning neural networks in electrocardiography. *J Electrocardiol* 1990; **23** Suppl: 200-202 [PMID: 2090743 DOI: 10.1016/0022-0736(90)90102-8]
- Dassen WR, Mulleneers RG, Den Dulk K, Smeets JR, Cruz F, Penn OC, Wellens HJ.** An artificial neural network to localize atrioventricular accessory pathways in patients suffering from the Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 1990; **13**: 1792-1796 [PMID: 1704543 DOI: 10.1111/j.1540-8159.1990.tb06892.x]
- Attia ZI, Harmon DM, Dugan J, Manka L, Lopez-Jimenez F, Lerman A, Siontis KC, Noseworthy PA, Yao X, Klavetter EW, Halamka JD, Asirvatham SJ, Khan R, Carter RE, Leibovich BC, Friedman PA.** Prospective evaluation of smartwatch-enabled detection of left ventricular dysfunction. *Nat Med* 2022; **28**: 2497-2503 [PMID: 36376461 DOI: 10.1038/s41591-022-02053-1]
- Barry T, Farina JM, Chao CJ, Ayoub C, Jeong J, Patel BN, Banerjee I, Arsanjani R.** The Role of Artificial Intelligence in Echocardiography. *J Imaging* 2023; **9**: 50 [PMID: 36826969 DOI: 10.3390/jimaging9020050]
- Sanchez-Martinez S, Duchateau N, Erdei T, Fraser AG, Bijnens BH, Piella G.** Characterization of myocardial motion patterns by unsupervised multiple kernel learning. *Med Image Anal* 2017; **35**: 70-82 [PMID: 27322071 DOI: 10.1016/j.media.2016.06.007]
- Madani A, Arnaout R, Mofrad M.** Fast and accurate view classification of echocardiograms using deep learning. *NPJ Digit Med* 2018; **1** [PMID: 30828647 DOI: 10.1038/s41746-017-0013-1]
- Solomon MD, Tabada G, Allen A, Sung SH, Go AS.** Large-scale identification of aortic stenosis and its severity using natural language processing on electronic health records. *Cardiovasc Digit Health J* 2021; **2**: 156-163 [PMID: 35265904 DOI: 10.1016/j.cvdhj.2021.03.003]
- Haq IU, Chhatwal K, Sanaka K, Xu B.** Artificial Intelligence in Cardiovascular Medicine: Current Insights and Future Prospects. *Vasc Health Risk Manag* 2022; **18**: 517-528 [PMID: 35855754 DOI: 10.2147/VHRM.S279337]



## Arrhythmic syncope: From diagnosis to management

Jaume Francisco Pascual, Pablo Jordan Marchite, Jesús Rodríguez Silva, Nuria Rivas Gándara

**Specialty type:** Cardiac and cardiovascular systems

**Provenance and peer review:** Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

**Peer-review model:** Single blind

**Peer-review report's scientific quality classification**

Grade A (Excellent): 0  
Grade B (Very good): B  
Grade C (Good): 0  
Grade D (Fair): D  
Grade E (Poor): 0

**P-Reviewer:** Moussa BS, Egypt; Soe KK, United States

**Received:** January 6, 2023

**Peer-review started:** January 6, 2023

**First decision:** January 20, 2023

**Revised:** February 2, 2023

**Accepted:** April 10, 2023

**Article in press:** April 10, 2023

**Published online:** April 26, 2023



**Jaume Francisco Pascual, Pablo Jordan Marchite, Jesús Rodríguez Silva, Nuria Rivas Gándara,** Unitat d'Arritmies Servei de Cardiologia VHIR, Hospital Universitari Vall d'Hebron, Barcelona 08035, Spain

**Jaume Francisco Pascual,** Grup de Recerca Cardiovascular, Vall d'Hebron Institut de Recerca, Barcelona 08035, Spain

**Jaume Francisco Pascual, Nuria Rivas Gándara,** CIBER de Enfermedades Cardiovasculares, Instituto de Salud Carlos III, Madrid 28029, Spain

**Jaume Francisco Pascual, Nuria Rivas Gándara,** Departament de Medicina, Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona, Bellaterra 08193, Spain

**Corresponding author:** Jaume Francisco Pascual, FESC, MD, MSc, Staff Physician, Unitat d'Arritmies Servei de Cardiologia VHIR, Hospital Universitari Vall d'Hebron, Passeig de la Vall Hebron 119-129, Barcelona 08035, Spain. [jaume.francisco@vallhebron.cat](mailto:jaume.francisco@vallhebron.cat)

### Abstract

Syncope is a concerning symptom that affects a large proportion of patients. It can be related to a heterogeneous group of pathologies ranging from trivial causes to diseases with a high risk of sudden death. However, benign causes are the most frequent, and identifying high-risk patients with potentially severe etiologies is crucial to establish an accurate diagnosis, initiate effective therapy, and alter the prognosis. The term cardiac syncope refers to those episodes where the cause of the cerebral hypoperfusion is directly related to a cardiac disorder, while arrhythmic syncope is cardiac syncope specifically due to rhythm disorders. Indeed, arrhythmias are the most common cause of cardiac syncope. Both bradyarrhythmia and tachyarrhythmia can cause a sudden decrease in cardiac output and produce syncope. In this review, we summarized the main guidelines in the management of patients with syncope of presumed arrhythmic origin. Therefore, we presented a thorough approach to syncope work-up through different tests depending on the clinical characteristics of the patients, risk stratification, and the management of syncope in different scenarios such as structural heart disease and channelopathies.

**Key Words:** Syncope; Arrhythmia; Electrophysiological study; Loop recorder; Myocardopathy; Atrioventricular conduction block

©The Author(s) 2023. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core Tip:** In this review, we summarized the most important and novel data on arrhythmic syncope, the value of the different diagnostic tests, the management, and the specific characteristics in some particular populations such as patients with cardiomyopathies or channelopathies. The review emphasized the importance of an appropriate stepwise approach work-up and intervention.

**Citation:** Francisco Pascual J, Jordan Marchite P, Rodríguez Silva J, Rivas Gándara N. Arrhythmic syncope: From diagnosis to management. *World J Cardiol* 2023; 15(4): 119-141

**URL:** <https://www.wjgnet.com/1949-8462/full/v15/i4/119.htm>

**DOI:** <https://dx.doi.org/10.4330/wjc.v15.i4.119>

## INTRODUCTION

### Definition and causes

Syncope is a total loss of consciousness (T-LOC) secondary to cerebral hypoperfusion, characterized by rapid onset, short duration, and complete spontaneous recovery[1]. It must be differentiated from other T-LOC that do not meet these characteristics, such as T-LOC of traumatic origin, some types of epilepsy, or certain psychiatric disorders. It should be noted that syncope is a symptom that encompasses a heterogeneous group of pathologies ranging from trivial causes to diseases with a high risk of sudden death. Therefore, it should not constitute a final diagnosis. It is of great importance to stratify the risk and try to determine the cause.

The term cardiac syncope refers to those episodes where the cause of the cerebral hypoperfusion is directly related to a cardiac disorder, while arrhythmic syncope refers to cardiac syncope specifically due to rhythm disorders. Indeed, arrhythmias are the most common cause of cardiac syncope (Table 1). Both bradyarrhythmia and tachyarrhythmia can cause a sudden decrease in cardiac output, causing the syncope. Non-arrhythmic causes of cardiac syncope are usually related to structural heart diseases with obstruction of outflow and/or inflow of blood. These obstructions can restrict increases in cardiac output on exercise rendering this insufficient to maintain the circulation. Severe aortic stenosis (AoS), hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (HCM), mitral stenosis, atrial myxoma, or severe pulmonary hypertension are some examples of conditions that can cause cardiac syncope *via* this mechanism.

Furthermore, myocardial ischemia and acute ischemic syndromes may also precipitate syncope through multiple mechanisms. It is important to highlight that most of these heart diseases can also be associated with arrhythmias or reflex syncope, and therefore it is often challenging to determine the main cause of syncope in structural cardiac syncope[1-5]. In other words, the mere presence of structural heart disease associated with obstruction does not allow us to conclude that the syncope is due to this mechanism. In many cases, it will be necessary to rule out other possible causes, especially arrhythmic ones.

### Epidemiology

It is estimated that almost one in two people will suffer at least one syncopal episode in their lifetime[1, 6]. It is a front-line health problem with a high impact on the health system, even though it is known that only a small proportion of patients with syncope seek medical attention. An epidemiological study carried out in the United States showed that the prevalence of patients with syncope in the community requiring medical attention is 9.5 per 100 inhabitants, and that 1 in 10 required hospital admission[7].

The incidence of the first syncopal episode is distributed with a bimodal curve, with a first peak in youth (between 10-30 years of age) and a second peak over 65 years of age. Cardiac syncope is the third most common cause of syncope after reflex and orthostatic hypotension (OH)[1,8,9]. In the emergency department (ED), cardiac syncope accounts for 5%-21% of syncope. In the Framingham cohort, the prevalence of syncope and long-term prognosis were analyzed[10]. The incidence of a first report of syncope was 6.2 per 1000 person-years. Reflex or vasovagal syncope is the most common cause in the general population. In the Framingham cohort it represented 21.0% of the cases, while cardiac syncope made up only 9.5% [10]. It is remarkable that the prevalence of cardiac syncope increases with advancing age[1,9-11]. Cardiac syncope causes less than 1% of syncope in youth (< 40 years)[12] and up to one-third in those over 60 years of age[10,12].

### Prognosis

The prognosis of syncope is mostly related to the underlying cause and the presence of structural heart disease. While reflex syncope has an excellent prognosis in terms of survival, cardiac syncope is associated with an increased risk of mortality, especially if it is not identified and treated properly. Patients with reflex syncope have similar survival to patients without syncope[10], with a mortality rate between 4%-12% after 1 year (depending on the patient's age and comorbidities)[10,13-15]. By contrast, the 1-year mortality rate for cardiac syncope rises to 20%-30% [10,13-15]. In the Framingham cohort,

**Table 1 Main cardiac causes of syncope**

Cardiac syncope		
Arrhythmic causes	Bradyarrhythmia	Sick sinus syndrome/sinus node dysfunction Atrioventricular block
	Tachyarrhythmia	Supraventricular tachycardia (AVNRT, AVRT, AT, fast AF, <i>etc.</i> ) Ventricular arrhythmias
		Related to structural heart disease Channelopathies and inherited arrhythmia syndromes
Non-arrhythmic causes	Mechanical causes	Valvulopathies (aortic stenosis, mitral stenosis, <i>etc.</i> )
		HCM
		Atrial myxoma
		Pulmonary emboli
		Tamponade
		Severe pulmonary hypertension
Acute coronary syndrome		

AVNRT: Atrioventricular nodal re-entrant tachycardia; AVRT: Atrioventricular re-entrant tachycardia; HCM: Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy; AF: Atrial fibrillation; AT: Atrial tachycardia.

cardiac syncope was associated with a two-fold increase in the risk of death compared with those without a history of syncope, with an approximately 50% 5-year survival[10]. In this study, patients with syncope of unknown origin also had an increased risk of all-cause mortality compared with the general population [hazard ratio = 1.32, 95% confidence interval (CI): 1.09-1.60]. This observation was also made in other studies focused on specific populations[5]. This may be due to the fact that there are potentially serious causes for syncope left untreated due to a lack of diagnosis.

Importantly, in patients with syncope of unknown origin, the mere presence of structural cardiac abnormalities or the evidence of a conduction system disorder is associated with a poor prognosis, increasing the risk of death by a factor of more than five[1,9,16-19]. On the other hand, a structurally normal heart with a normal electrocardiogram (ECG) is usually associated with a benign etiology for syncope and a favorable prognosis[1,20-22].

## DIAGNOSTIC APPROACH AND TEST

### **Initial evaluation, clinical history, physical examination, and ECG**

T-LOC is a relatively common cause of presentation to the ED, and half of these episodes can be attributed to syncope[23]. However, it is important to distinguish it from other causes of T-LOC, to avoid unnecessary investigations in patients with benign causes, and to correctly detect and treat patients with cardiac syncope, which can lead to serious outcomes. The most common condition that can be confused with syncope is probably epilepsy. This confusion is an important phenomenon leading to misdiagnosis with rates ranging from 6%-67%[24]. This misdiagnosis contributes significantly to the numbers of patients with a questionable diagnosis of epilepsy and to those with apparently drug-resistant epilepsy. Syncope can be accompanied with urinary incontinence and/or muscular contractions that can resemble epileptic seizures, making it difficult to differentiate between the diagnoses. While in epilepsy muscular movements are generalized and appear from the beginning of the T-LOC and continue for a few minutes, syncope can also be associated with muscular contractions, which often tend to appear a few seconds after the collapse. They tend to be pleiomorphic and last only a short period of time. Some clinical findings have been suggested to differentiate seizures from convulsive syncope. Tongue biting and confusion on awakening are the most useful in predicting an epileptic origin[25]. In addition, clinical clues that should raise the suspicion for psychogenic pseudo-syncope include prolonged duration, eye closure during the episode, unusual triggers, no recognizable prodromes, and a high frequency of attacks[26].

Another common source of confusion in the ED is represented by falls, especially in the elderly population with non-witnessed T-LOC. On the one hand, elderly people with cognitive impairment and muscular weakness can present with falls as a manifestation of another illness, such as infections or

metabolic disorders[27]. On the other hand, these populations are usually treated with medications that can lower blood pressure (BP) and heart rate (HR) and tend to be dehydrated due to reduced water consumption. This combination of factors can promote orthostatic syncope. Additionally, in the elderly, there is a high prevalence of sinus node dysfunction, conduction disturbances, and structural heart disease, putting these patients at high risk of presenting with cardiac syncope[2]. For all these reasons, current guidelines recommend that repeated falls in elderly people without a reasonable explanation should be approached like unexplained syncope[1].

Once the syncope diagnosis has been established, special attention should be paid to determining the underlying cause. Syncope can be caused by three main different etiologies: Reflex mechanism (also known as neural-mediated syncope); OH; or cardiac syncope, which can be due to arrhythmia or structural heart disease. The diagnostic approach should focus on detecting potential cardiac syncope, as it could be clinical manifestation of a primary cardiac disease with high risk of events.

Initial evaluation of any patient presenting with syncope should include three basic elements: (1) Careful history taking regarding the current and previous episodes (including eyewitness accounts); (2) Physical examination; and (3) ECG. Clinical history is probably the most important one, and it should be focused on past medical history, especially previous cardiac conditions, and symptoms related to the episode. Syncope during exertion or in a supine position accompanied by chest pain or palpitations have been described as high-risk factors and should raise the suspicion of cardiac syncope[28,29]. In addition, a family history of sudden cardiac death (SCD) at a young age or personal history of structural heart disease or coronary artery disease (CAD) have been considered high-risk factors. Physical examination does not usually show relevant findings, but it could reveal signs of heart failure or a systolic murmur suggesting structural heart disease. Performing an ECG is crucial, as it can show conduction disturbances, pathological Q waves, or repolarization abnormalities reflecting an underlying cardiac disease[15,30-32] (Figure 1). It is important to mention that every patient with syncope should have an ECG even if there is clear evidence that is a reflex syncope since there are some channelopathies such as long QT syndrome (LQTS) that can present with ventricular arrhythmias after emotional stimulus that can be confused with reflex syncope. Additionally, it has been described that patients with Brugada syndrome (BrS) are more prone to vasovagal syncope[33].

There are several scores developed for risk stratification according to clinical and ECG findings[34]. However, some of them have been tested with external validation cohorts showing poor sensitivity and specificity for detecting cardiac syncope, and they perform no better than clinician judgement at predicting short-term serious outcomes. Therefore, current guidelines do not recommend using them alone to make decisions in the ED. Most items included on these scales are those suggesting cardiac syncope, such as ECG abnormalities or signs or symptoms of structural heart disease.

### **Carotid sinus massage**

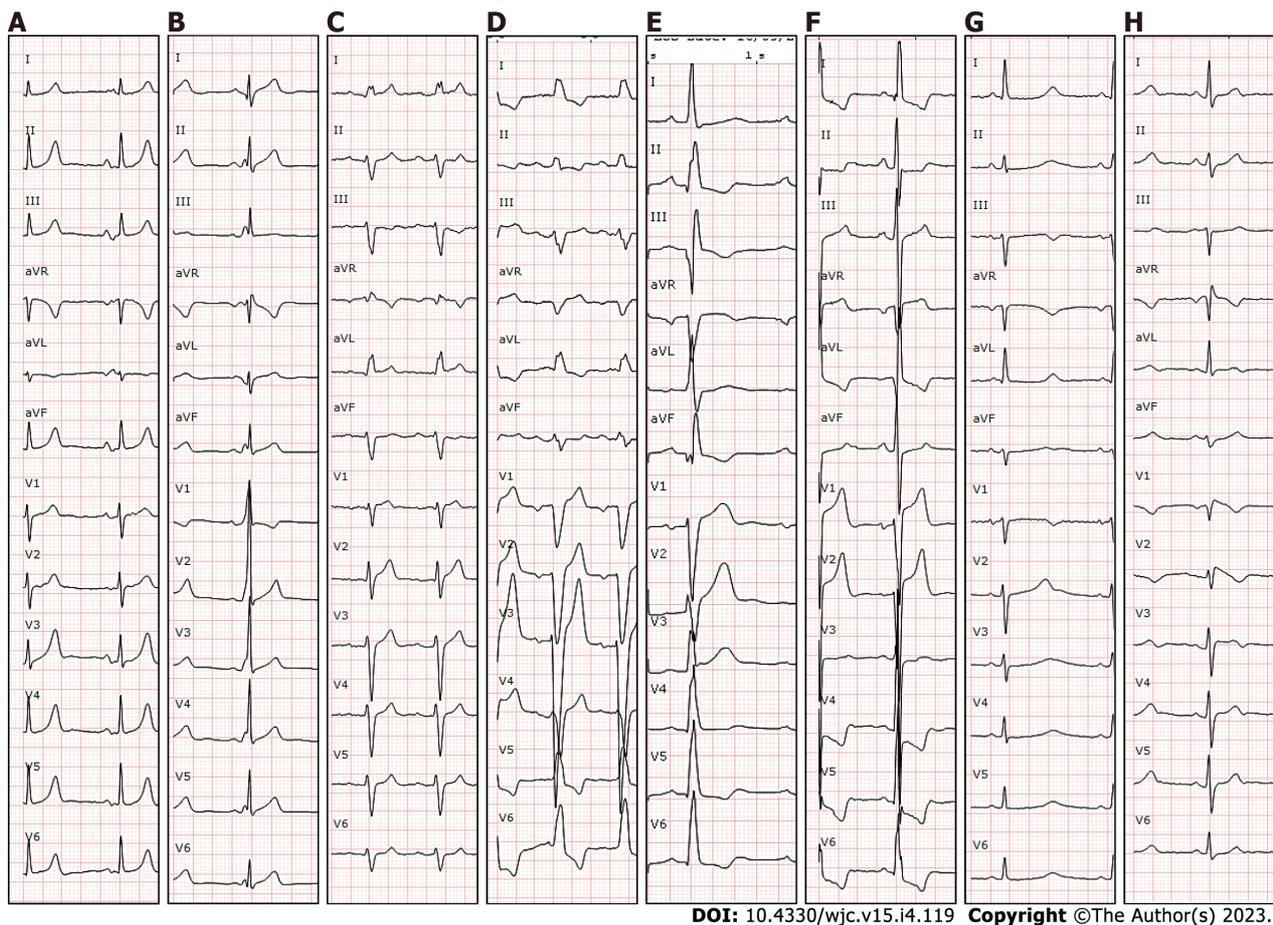
Carotid sinus massage (CSM) consists of applying external pressure to the area of the neck where the carotid sinus is located and is indicated in patients over 40 with syncope. According to current clinical guidelines, carotid sinus hypersensitivity is defined by a sinus pause longer than 3 s or a drop in systolic BP (SBP) higher than 50 mmHg[1,9]. However, this condition is very common among older individuals with cardiovascular disease, even in the absence of syncope. To avoid misdiagnoses, it has been proposed that the diagnosis of carotid sinus syndrome requires reproduction of patient's symptoms and a sinus pause longer than 6 s or more or a drop in mean arterial pressure of 60 mmHg or more[35]. Patients fulfilling these criteria have been shown to have recurrent long pauses on monitoring and to respond well to cardiac pacing[36,37]. The worst complication of CSM is stroke, which is extremely uncommon.

### **Orthostatic challenge**

Orthostatic challenge consists of measuring HR and BP changes between supine and upright positions. It is recommended to measure them during the first 3 min, but it can be extended to the first 10 min if there is a high suspicion of OH since retarded responses have been described[38]. OH is defined by a drop of more than 20 mmHg in SBP, or a drop of more than 10 mmHg of diastolic BP, or if SBP becomes lower than 90 mmHg, and always accompanied by symptoms[39]. OH is very common among elderly people, especially in patients taking anti-hypertensive medications and/or with autonomous nervous system diseases like Parkinson's disease or diabetes, and it represents an important cause of syncope in this population[2,40].

### **Tilt testing**

Tilt testing is recommended in patients with suspected reflex syncope or autonomic failure, including delayed forms of OH or postural orthostatic tachycardia syndrome. The most frequently used protocol is the so called "Italian protocol," which includes a 20-min stabilization phase, followed by administration of sublingual nitroglycerin[41]. It is useful in patients with true reflex syncope, as it has been demonstrated that a positive cardioinhibitory response is highly predictive of asystolic spontaneous syncope[42]. However, it can also be positive in a high percentage of patients with unexplained syncope and even in patients with cardiac arrhythmic syncope. Therefore, it offers little diagnostic value in these



**Figure 1** Examples of pathological electrocardiogram that should lead to suspicion of an arrhythmic origin of the syncope. A: Bayes Syndrome (biphasic p wave in inferior leads compatible with interatrial block, which is related with atrial arrhythmias); B: Pre-excitation syndrome; C: Long PR interval and left anterior fascicular hemiblock; D: Left bundle branch block; E: Inferior necrosis (Q waves); F: Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy; G: Long QT syndrome; H: Brugada syndrome. Suspected supraventricular tachycardia (A and B), suspected atrioventricular block (C and D), suspected ventricular tachycardia (E and F), and suspected polymorphic ventricular tachycardia (G and H).

populations and should not be performed routinely[1]. It has also been tested to evaluate treatment effectiveness, showing little value in this aspect. Finally, in recent years it has been demonstrated that cardiac denervation of parasympathetic ganglia can be highly effective in reducing cardioinhibitory reflex syncope, a technique known as cardioneuroablation[43]. Tilt test might play a crucial role in detecting suitable patients for this promising procedure[44].

### **Electrophysiological study**

According to current European Guidelines[1], electrophysiological study (EPS) is indicated in patients with syncope and bifascicular block (BFB) or previous myocardial infarction or other scar-related conditions, when the etiology remains unexplained after non-invasive evaluation. It could also be considered when syncope is preceded by palpitations or in patients with sinus bradycardia, when the rest of the study has been negative. However, in patients with normal ECG and no structural heart disease, EPS is of poor diagnostic value, and other options like home monitoring are more appropriate. Additionally, a positive EPS is strongly predictive of the origin of the previous syncope, but a negative result cannot exclude arrhythmic events in the future. Therefore, it has a low negative predictive value [45,46].

Sick sinus syndrome is a heterogenous disease where sinus node does not function normally and includes some different kinds of bradycardia such as sinus pauses or junctional rhythm. However, these conditions are relatively common in elderly people, and it is crucial to correlate the bradycardia episodes with the patient's symptoms. A sinus node recovery time (SNRT) longer than 1600 ms is considered abnormal [or corrected SNRT (cSNRT) longer than 525 ms] and has been correlated with sick sinus syndrome[45], but its prognostic value remains unclear. There are few data supporting the benefit of pacing in patients with an abnormal SNRT.

Patients with intraventricular conduction disturbances like BFB or nonspecific conduction disturbance with a QRS greater than 120 ms are at higher risk of arrhythmic events due to His-Purkinje system disease, and in this population paroxysmal atrioventricular block (AVB) is the most common

cause of syncope[46-48]. In these patients with syncope suspected to be related to bradycardia, an HV interval longer than 70 ms or the development of second or third-degree AVB during incremental atrial pacing or pharmacological stress identifies a group with a high risk of developing AVB in the future [49], and pacing is recommended. In addition, some studies have evaluated the relationship between ECG conduction disturbance and the results of EPS, showing that PR interval prolongation and/or BFB patterns make a positive result in EPS more likely rather than a right bundle branch block (RBBB) pattern alone[50] (Figure 2).

Another important part of the EPS in the syncope work-up is programmed ventricular stimulation. In patients with previous myocardial infarction and syncope, the induction of monomorphic sustained ventricular tachycardia (MSVT) is strongly predictive of the cause of syncope and should be managed as spontaneous MSVT[51,52]. In contrast, the induction of polymorphic ventricular tachycardia (PVT) or ventricular fibrillation (VF) is considered a less specific finding, especially with aggressive stimulation protocols[53]. However, induction of PVT or VF may play a role in risk stratification of specific populations such as patients with repaired tetralogy of fallot[19,54-56] or BrS[57,58].

### **Electrocardiographic cardiac monitoring**

ECG cardiac monitoring is one of the cornerstones of the etiological diagnosis of arrhythmic syncope. In addition, there are several areas of interest other than unexplained syncope in which monitoring devices have been investigated[54,59-72]. The objective of ECG monitoring is to correlate the patient's symptoms with the electrocardiographic recordings to reach an objective diagnosis. For this reason, the diagnostic yield of ECG monitoring is primarily related to the duration of monitoring and the frequency of symptoms. Since syncope is often an infrequent event, a long-term monitoring device is usually needed to have a chance of recording a syncopal episode. Moreover, the identification of significant asymptomatic arrhythmias (such as advanced AV block) can be important for the diagnosis. Therefore, as a general rule, ECG monitoring is indicated when there is a high pre-test probability of identifying an arrhythmia associated with syncope and after appropriate risk stratification. The choice of monitoring modality depends on the frequency of events.

In recent years, ECG monitoring systems have incorporated many technical upgrades allowing for improvement in several of the limitations presented by the 24-hr Holter monitor. This evolution of the ECG recording systems include, among other aspects, smaller devices, greater memory capacity for long-term monitoring, better quality of records, or remote monitoring capacity[70] (Table 2).

The main current ECG monitoring devices available are the following:

(1) In-hospital telemetry. In-hospital monitoring should be mandatory in patients with high-risk clinical features, especially if the monitoring is applied immediately after syncope. A recent study that evaluates the optimal ECG monitoring duration of ED patients with syncope found that a serious underlying arrhythmia was often identified within the first 2 h of ED arrival for low-risk patients and within 6 h for medium-risk and high-risk patients[73]. The diagnostic yield of ECG monitoring varies from 2%-20% depending on the patients' characteristics[1,9,69,73-75].

(2) 24/48-hr Holter monitoring. Despite likely being the most frequently used device, the diagnostic yield is as low as 1%-2% in unselected patients due to its short monitoring time[69,70]. Even the newest devices with a longer recording capacity (7-14 d) offer a very limited diagnostic yield. In the opinion of the authors of this review, at the present time, the 24/48-hr Holter should only be considered in patients with daily or very frequent symptoms[69,70]. In different circumstances, other modalities offer not only a greater diagnostic yield but also better cost efficiency per diagnosis.

(3) Loop recorders. These allow for more prolonged monitoring since they do not store a continuous recording. Even though they continuously monitor the ECG, the device just stores a few minutes, which is subsequently overwritten with a newer recording. Only when the device is activated (be it *via* manual activation or through an automatic arrhythmia detection algorithm), it stores from a few minutes before the start of the event until its end in another part of the memory. These stored episodes are protected from overwriting and available for review. In this way, several minutes before activation are stored in the device memory, and the likelihood of recording the trace at the time of the syncope episode is relatively high. Within this category, we have differentiated between external and implantable devices.

External loop recorders. The device uses cutaneous electrodes to record, like the 24 hr Holter monitor. The patients themselves position the electrodes daily. Due to the characteristics of these devices, these systems tend to be worn by patients for no more than a few weeks (usually 3-4 wk, although there are reports of more prolonged periods of time[70,76]). For this reason, in the setting of syncope, the diagnostic yield is no greater than 10%. They are especially useful for the investigation of symptoms that occur every 2-3 wk. Significantly, it has been found in various studies that early recorder use increased the likelihood of diagnostic events during external ECG monitoring[73,77].

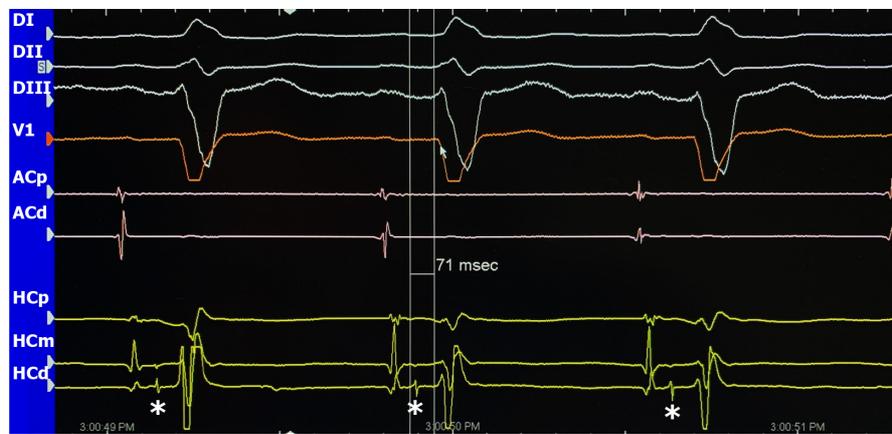
Implantable loop recorders (ILR). These are small devices that are implanted subcutaneously, usually in the left parasternal region. They have the disadvantage of being minimally invasive since the latest models have been made significantly smaller. However, these devices allow for a more prolonged continuous monitoring of up to 3 to 4 years, making them especially useful in patients with syncope. Numerous studies have evaluated the diagnostic value and the usefulness of ILRs for the work-up and the diagnostic yield increases up to 30%-50%[5,48,59,62,78-82]. In a meta-analysis of five randomized controlled trials, it was found that initial implantation of an ILR in the work-up provided a 3.7-fold

**Table 2** Main advantages, limitations, and indications of the most commonly used devices for electrocardiogram cardiac monitoring in patients with syncope

	Advantages	Disadvantages	Main indications
24-hr holter	Continuous recording; 12 leads with good correlation with surface ECG; low economic cost per study	Discomfort for the patient; artifacts; maximum recording of 24–48 h (low diagnostic yield); high economic cost per diagnosis	Very frequent (daily) symptoms; in-hospital monitoring (if ECG-telemetry not available)
Skin patches	Continuous recording of 7–14 d; good tolerability for patients	Single-use and greater economic cost; only one lead <sup>1</sup> ; low diagnostic yield	Frequent (weekly) symptoms
External loop recorders	Loop recording (includes beginning and end of arrhythmic event); monitoring for 4 wk; low economic cost per study	Patient discomfort; requires education from healthcare professional on how to correctly place the electrodes; relatively low diagnostic yield	Frequent (weekly-monthly) symptoms
Implantable loop recorders	Loop recording; up to 3-yr monitoring (good diagnostic yield); patient does not have to do anything; remote monitoring	Invasiveness and associated complications (infection, bleeding, <i>etc.</i> ); individual economic cost; single lead	Infrequent symptoms; most useful in syncope

<sup>1</sup>There are devices with more leads.

ECG: Electrocardiogram.



DOI: 10.4330/wjc.v15.i4.119 Copyright ©The Author(s) 2023.

**Figure 2** Electrophysiological study of a patient with syncope and left bundle branch blocked. Surface electrocardiogram (DI, DII, DIII, V1) (top) and intracardiac electrograms at 100 mm/seg of an electrophysiological study to evaluate infra-Hisian conduction. A diagnostic catheter was placed in the right atrium (pink register: ACp and ACd) and in the His bundle zone (yellow register: HCp, HCm and HCd). \*Indicates the His deflection. HV interval, from the onset of the His deflection to the onset of the QRS, is measured with the caliper (71 milliseconds in this case).

(95%CI: 2.7–5.0) increase in the relative probability of a diagnosis compared with the conventional strategy [1,71,83,84]. Different studies have also demonstrated that ILR was more cost-effective than the conventional strategy [69,81,83–85].

(4) Skin patches. They consist of patches of different materials, which adhere to the skin and contain electrodes to obtain one (the most common) or two ECG leads that allow for a continuous ECG recording for 7–30 d of monitoring. Diagnostic yield and limitations are similar to external loop recorders. It should be noted that some new wearable devices like intelligent watches or other ECG prospective intermittent event recorders, which are quite popular nowadays, are generally not useful for syncope workup. These devices start recording only when the patient activates them. They have the limitation of not allowing for the recording of the onset of the episodes, which is often important for diagnosis. Furthermore, if the patient activates the device after recovering from the syncopal episode, in most cases the possible rhythm disorder would have resolved.

### Other tests

Autonomic function tests like the Valsalva maneuver or deep breathing test can be considered to diagnose autonomic dysfunction, but there is weak evidence that these tests may be useful in patients with syncope. Echocardiography should be performed in all patients with suspected valvular or structural heart disease, as it can detect some conditions that could present with cardiac obstructive syncope (*i.e.*, AoS or cardiac tamponade). Exercise testing is especially useful in patients that have experienced syncope during or shortly after exertion. The main purpose of these tests is to rule out ventricular arrhythmias related to CAD or exercise-induced advanced AVB, which is usually located distally to the AV node. Cardiac biomarkers such as high sensitivity troponin and natriuretic peptides

can be elevated in patients with syncope and have been associated with worse outcomes in some case series[86,87]. However, such determinations are highly non-specific and rarely contribute to a certain diagnosis, and they may indicate serious illness rather than myocardial ischemia or heart failure. Therefore, it remains unclear whether they should be determined on a routine basis[88].

## RISK STRATIFICATION

Cardiac syncope is a life-threatening condition. By consequence, the main goal of risk stratification is to identify those low-risk patients with benign causes that can be discharged home and only require medical education from those high-risk patients with syncope likely related with cardiac arrhythmias or structural heart disease who require hospital admission for further investigation. This initial evaluation is especially necessary in the ED, where most patients with syncope first consult (Table 3).

For this purpose, several risk scores have been developed. In 2016, the Canadian Syncope Risk Score [34] was published. They included 4030 patients who presented to EDs of three centers in Canada for syncope and analyzed the occurrence of serious events including death, myocardial infarction, arrhythmia, structural heart disease, pulmonary embolism, serious bleeding, and procedural intervention within 30 d from admission. Finally, they included nine predictors: (1) Predisposition to vasovagal syncope; (2) Heart disease; (3) Any systolic pressure reading in the ED < 90 or > 180 mmHg; (4) Troponin level above 99<sup>th</sup> percentile for the normal population; (5) Abnormal QRS axis (< -30° or > 100°); (6) QRS duration longer than 130 ms; (7) QTc interval longer than 480 ms; (8) ED diagnosis of cardiac syncope; and (9) ED diagnosis of vasovagal syncope. Those items suggesting reflex syncope conferred negative points, and those suggesting cardiac syncope conferred positive points. Each patient obtained a final score, with higher scores representing a greater risk of serious events (-3-0 points are considered low risk, while 0-3 points and 4-11 points are considered high and very high risk, respectively).

Recently, the same authors have validated this risk score in another large cohort of 3819 patients, showing very good correlation. Setting a threshold score of -1 point, they achieved very good sensitivity (97.8%) but poor specificity (44.3%) for serious events[89]. In addition, another group of researchers validated the same score in a cohort of 2283 patients from three continents also showing good correlation and better performance when compared with another European risk score[90]. However, they also observed that a simplified model including only the clinical classification (vasovagal, cardiac, or other), also achieved a similar degree of discrimination with regard to the primary outcome, showing that some of the predictors included may have a secondary role.

There are some other scales previously developed, such as the San Francisco Syncope Rule[91] or the EGSY score[29]. Both have shown similar results with good sensitivity but poor specificity. However, lack of reproducibility and remarkable heterogeneity in study design, variables, and outcome definitions of primary studies have prevented widespread use of these tools in clinical practice[92]. Moreover, recently some authors compared the EGSY score with clinical judgement, both alone and in addition to cardiac biomarkers, showing that clinical judgement has the highest diagnostic accuracy[93].

In summary, multiple risk scores have shown good sensitivity but poor specificity for predicting short-term serious outcomes, and they performed no better than clinical judgement. Therefore, they should not be used in isolation for the purposes of decision-making. It is also worth mentioning that, apart from risk scores, some other tests such as EPS, cardiac magnetic resonance (CMR), or stress test may be useful for risk stratification in selected groups of patients, as is discussed above in other sections of this article.

## ARRHYTHMIC SYNCOPE IN SPECIFIC POPULATIONS

As previously mentioned, syncope could be the presenting symptom of an impending sudden cardiac arrest or can be related to more benign conditions such as neuro-mediated syncope or OH. Thus, it is important to correctly stratify the risk of each patient. For this reason, we need to understand the clinical scenario in which syncope takes place. Patients without overt structural heart diseases are at a lower risk of subsequent cardiac complications. Nonetheless, we must also consider some inherited heart diseases, which are primarily electrical, known as channelopathies and that can take place themselves in the absence of structural heart disease. In the following paragraphs we summarized some of those heart conditions that are associated with a higher risk of ventricular arrhythmias and sudden cardiac arrest.

### **Structural heart disease**

**Ischemic heart disease:** Patients with ischemic heart disease (IHD) are at a higher risk of ventricular arrhythmias. It is necessary to differentiate between three stages in the ischemic evolution: (1) Acute ongoing ischemia. A patient suffering from an acute myocardial infarction might have VF and ventricular tachycardia related to the ischemic myocardium[1,19,94,95]. The acute ischemia induces a dispersion of the repolarization that may produce polymorphic ventricular arrhythmias and VF in the

**Table 3 High-risk features suggesting cardiac syncope**

High-risk features
Past medical history
Previous myocardial infarction
Previous cardiovascular condition ( <i>i.e.</i> , BrS, hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, Long QT syndrome, <i>etc.</i> )
Syncopal event
Syncope during exertion or in supine position
Syncope associated with chest pain, palpitations, breathless, or abdominal pain
Physical examination
Signs of heart failure
Cardiac murmur suggesting specific condition ( <i>i.e.</i> , aortic stenosis)
Signs of shock
Electrocardiogram
Conduction disturbance (AV block, bundle branch block)
Pathological Q waves
Long QT interval
Pre-excitation syndrome
Negative T waves

BrS: Brugada syndrome; AV: Atrio-ventricular.

acute setting. In the same way, some patients might present with monomorphic ventricular arrhythmias during acute myocardial infarction, in which a macro re-entrant circuit involving the ischemic tissue is a more probable mechanism. This latter mechanism is much less frequent than the former[94]; (2) In the subacute phase of ischemia, comprising hours to days after the ischemic event, Purkinje-related ectopia is a frequent mechanism for VF and acute cardiac arrest. The premature ventricular complexes are characterized by their very short coupling intervals and by the presence of a normal QT interval. It is believed that the ischemia induces an abnormal calcium release to the cytosol of Purkinje cells, which causes such early post depolarization[94]; and (3) In the chronic setting, which accounts for most patients with syncope and IHD, a frequent mechanism is a ventricular arrhythmia due to macro re-entry in well-established ventricular scars[1,19]. The risk of ventricular arrhythmias is much higher among those patients with IHD with low ventricular ejection fraction[1,19,96].

Ventricular arrhythmias should be suspected in patients with syncope and IHD[1,6,9,97]. If the patient has a left ventricle ejection fraction (LVEF) of < 35% despite optimal medical treatment, an implantable cardiac defibrillator (ICD) is indicated[18,19,98]. These patients have solid evidence of high arrhythmic risk independently of the invasive risk stratification, and an ICD implantation is strongly indicated even if the etiology of the syncope is treated subsequently. This recommendation is strongly supported by large randomized clinical trials (SCD-HeFT, MADIT-II)[99,100] and class 1A recommendation in the 2022 European Society of Cardiology (ESC) guidelines for the management of patients with ventricular arrhythmias and the prevention of SCD, the 2021 ESC Guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of acute and chronic heart failure[101], and the 2019 Guidelines on Chronic Coronary Syndromes[102].

When the cause of the syncope remains unknown after an initial evaluation, and there is no apparent direct indication for ICD, an EPS with programmed ventricular stimulation should be performed. If MSVT are induced, the implantation of an ICD should be considered. The induction of polymorphic ventricular arrhythmias or VF has not been consistently related with ventricular arrhythmias or sudden cardiac arrest and no recommendation about ICD implantation can be made in this scenario. Despite the absence of solid evidence, the 2022 ESC guidelines for the management of patients with ventricular arrhythmias and the prevention of SCD[19] recommends performing an EPS in patients with syncope and previous ST elevation myocardial infarction with a class IC recommendation. It is not clear if this recommendation is applicable to patients with a history of coronary revascularization without infarction or in the absence of late gadolinium enhancement in the CMR, and further studies are needed.

As we previously mentioned, the induction of a monomorphic VT in a patient with previous myocardial infarction presenting with syncope is an indication for an ICD implantation. On the other hand, the induction of VF has been traditionally considered as a non-specific result as these patients

appear to have a similar prognosis as patients without any ventricular arrhythmia induction. Brugada *et al*[103] demonstrated that non-sustained PVT and VF are nonspecific responses to an aggressive stimulation protocol including three to four extra stimuli. Brodsky *et al*[104], presenting the results of the AVID trial, were not able to demonstrate that the induction of VF or fast VT (rate > 200 bpm) is related with death or ventricular arrhythmia recurrence ( $P = 0.07$ ), but the induction of slow VTs (HR < 200 bpm) was independently related with recurrences as monomorphic VT.

Mittal *et al*[53] also evaluated the prognosis of ventricular arrhythmia induction in a cohort of 118 consecutive patients with CAD presenting with syncope. The mean LVEF of their cohort was  $42\% \pm 13\%$ . VF was the only arrhythmia induced in 20 patients (17% of the cohort). There was a survival rate of 89% and 81% at 1 year and 2 years consecutively in the entire cohort, and there were no differences between patients with VF induction or no induced arrhythmia ( $P = 0.39$ ). By contrast, Link *et al*[105] found contradictory results in their cohort where they followed 274 consecutive patients with CAD and syncope or presyncope. The risk of arrhythmia occurrence was evaluated at the time of presentation with syncope by an EPS. VF was induced in 23 patients (8%) and ventricular flutter (monomorphic tachycardia with CL < 230 ms) in 24 patients (9%). Overall, 41 patients (15% of the cohort) were inducible for monomorphic ventricular tachycardias. After a follow-up of  $37 \pm 25$  mo, 34 patients had ventricular arrhythmias. VF was induced in the initial EPS in 3 out of 23 patients (13% of this group) and in ventricular flutter in 7 out of 24 patients (30% of this group). Considering these results together, the induction of VF/ventricular flutter was predictive of ventricular arrhythmias during follow-up ( $P \leq 0.001$  vs non-inducible patients)[105].

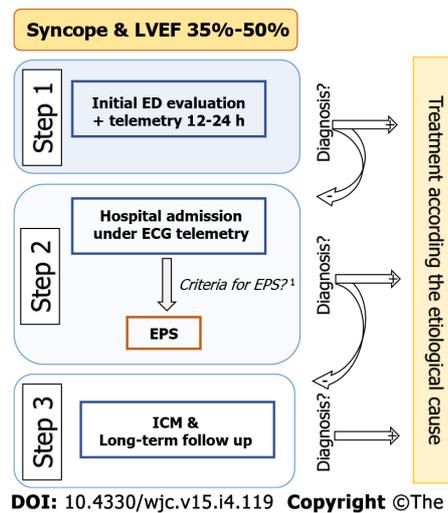
Nonetheless, the 2022 ESC guidelines for the management of patients with ventricular arrhythmias and the prevention of SCD[19] only have clear recommendations for the induction of sustained monomorphic ventricular tachycardia. Thus, an ICD is recommended in patients with CAD and unexplained syncope with MSVT induced during EPS with a IIa B level of recommendation. The induction of polymorphic VT, VF, or non-sustained ventricular arrhythmias are considered non-specific responses, and considering the absence of solid evidence, no specific recommendations can be made.

Despite the fact that VT should be ruled out in patients with IHD, many other causes may be present in this set of patients[3,9,106,107]. In fact, VT is not the most common cause of syncope. Patients with IHD have some factors that predispose them to other causes. For example, they are often on different hypotensive drugs that predispose to OH or reflex syncope[2]. Also, some conduction disturbances are more frequent in patients with IHD[30,48,50]. In the presence of conduction disturbances on the ECG, advanced AV block is a common cause of syncope[46,50,108]. Importantly, if the EPS is negative, VT is unlikely to be the cause of syncope, with reflex and OH syncope being the most probable etiologies[3, 107].

### **Mid-range left ventricular dysfunction**

Patients with left ventricular dysfunction are at high risk of cardiac and arrhythmic syncope[6]. In observational studies, unexplained syncope in this population has been associated with an increased risk of sudden death[1,9,79,109,110], although the evidence for the benefit of an ICD is limited. In general, the direct implantation of an ICD is indicated in those patients who fulfil the primary prevention criteria (NYHA class II-III heart failure, with LVEF < 35% on optimized pharmacological therapy). The evidence regarding the management of syncope in patients with mid-range LVEF is even more scant. Current ESC syncope clinical practice guidelines[1], which are similar to ACC/AHA/HRS [9] guidelines, suggest a work-up in line with general recommendations and state that the implantation of an ICD should be considered in patients with systolic dysfunction and unexplained syncope. The implantation of a cardiac monitor (ICM) is an alternative that may be considered in patients with recurrent episodes. Newly published ESC guidelines for the management of patients with ventricular arrhythmias and the prevention of SCD[19] suggest a conservative strategy based on risk stratification and ICM implantation in patients with no other direct indication for an ICD.

Our group has recently investigated a similar strategy based on a stepwise protocol[79]. In summary, the diagnostic work-up for syncope in this population is based on three steps. Step 1 consists of the initial assessment in the ED. In a systematic manner, a clinical history and physical examination are performed, including testing for OH and CSM (if not contraindicated), general bloodwork, chest x-ray, and 12-lead ECG, as well as 12-24-h telemetry monitoring and a transthoracic echocardiogram. In cases where no certain or highly probable diagnosis is reached, it is considered unexplained syncope, and the patient is admitted to the hospital. Step 2 involves the hospital admission with continuous ECG monitoring and carrying out an invasive EPS if the following criteria are fulfilled: (1) Presence of conduction disorder on baseline ECG [1<sup>st</sup> degree AV block, Mobitz type 1 s degree AV block, complete RBBB or left bundle branch block (LBBB), BFB, left anterior or posterior fascicular block]; (2) Clinical, electrocardiographic, and/or imaging evidence of myocardial scar (history of myocardial infarction, presence of Q waves on surface ECG, presence of late enhancement on cardiac magnetic resonance imaging, and/or presence of necrosis on myocardial perfusion single-photon emission computed tomography scan); and (3) History of palpitations prior to the syncopal episode. If these criteria are not fulfilled, the EPS is not carried out, and the patient moves on to Step 3. Step 3 involves implanting an implantable cardiac monitor with subsequent clinical monitoring (Figure 3).



**Figure 3 Proposed algorithm for the management of syncope in patients with mid-range left ventricular dysfunction.** <sup>1</sup>Criteria for electrophysiological study: (1) Presence of conduction disorder on baseline electrocardiogram (1<sup>st</sup> degree atrioventricular block or Mobitz 1 s degree block, complete right or left bundle branch block, left anterior or posterior hemiblock); (2) Evidence of myocardial scar; and (3) Palpitations prior to the syncopal episode. ECG: Electrocardiogram; ED: Emergency department; LVEF: Left ventricle ejection fraction; EPS: Electrophysiological study; ICM: Implantable cardiac monitor.

In a recent published study that evaluated patients with unexplained syncope (excluding patients diagnosed in step 1), it was found that the application of this systematic protocol had a high diagnostic yield with a low rate of sudden death[79]. The overall diagnostic yield with both steps was 68.3%. Of note, the most common cause was arrhythmia. In 60 patients (57.7% of the total patients and 84.5% of the total diagnoses), a rhythm disorder was identified as the cause of the syncopal episode, with a high proportion of bradycardias, mostly due to AV block (47 patients, 45.2%). VT was the second most frequent cause, although it was significantly less common (9.6%). Most of the arrhythmias, be they AV block or VT, were able to be diagnosed in step 2. Another key finding of the study was that the diagnoses reached allowed treatment to be effectively guided. The sudden or unknown cause mortality rate of 0.9 per 100 person-years was comparable with general mortality rates published in the literature in patients with mid-range left ventricular dysfunction without syncope[106,111-113]. The findings of this study, in line with others on patients with structural heart disease[3,107,114], suggest that a stepwise diagnostic strategy and prolonged monitoring may be a safe and effective management alternative, reducing the number of patients requiring an ICD.

### HCM

The hallmark of HCM is the abnormal increase of left ventricular wall thickness unrelated to abnormal loading conditions such as high BP, valvular heart diseases, or congenital heart disease. At the histopathological level, HCM is characterized by an increase in the size of myocardial cells and disordered myocardial cell organization with interstitial fibrosis that may predispose patients to suffer from ventricular arrhythmias. HCM carries a mortality rate that ranges from 1%-2%. New data from cohorts of patients with ICDs suggest that the mortality rate might be even lower (about 0.8%) and that it is related with several risk factors summarized in the HCM-SCD score[115]. The eight variables included in the risk score are: Age, LV wall thickness, left atrial size, left ventricular outflow tract (LVOT) gradient, nonsustained ventricular tachycardia, unexplained syncope, and family history of SCD.

HCM patients may have different syncope etiologies such as: Hypovolemia, conduction system disorders, sustained ventricular tachycardia, LVOT obstruction, and abnormal vascular reflexes, *etc*[116-118]. After ruling out non-cardiogenic and neural-mediated causes, arrhythmic syncope is one of the more worrisome causes for syncope in those patients. Patients with unexplained syncope should be tested with at least 24-hr Holter recording and exercise time-to-exhaustion to rule out LVOT obstruction on exertion. After an extensive evaluation of causes of syncope in those patients without clear diagnosis, an ILR should be implanted[1,117]. Routine tilt table testing in patients with HCM may be associated with an unacceptable number of false positives, and its use should be limited to selected cases[117].

Syncope of unknown origin is included in the risk score with an independent hazard ratio of 2.05 (1.48, 2.82;  $P < 0.001$ )[115]. Patients with intermediate-risk and low-risk clinical profiles should be evaluated for additional risk factors not included in the score, following 2022 ESC guidelines[19]. LV systolic dysfunction, apical aneurysm, > 15% of LV mass with late gadolinium enhancement on CMR, and several sarcomeric mutations have demonstrated a higher risk of ventricular arrhythmias in different studies and should be considered when evaluating the risk profile of a given patient[117,118]. The risk of ventricular arrhythmias is nonetheless dynamic and needs to be reassessed at every clinical

visit. Those patients with syncope and a high-risk clinical profile (SCD HCM risk score > 6%) or intermediate risk and other risk factors should be considered for ICD implantation (IIa B level of recommendation)[116], and those with intermediate risk (SCD HCM risk score 4%-6%) may be considered for ICD implantation (IIb B level of recommendation)[19].

### Valvulopathies

A hemodynamic origin of syncope should be suspected in patients with valvular heart disease. However, other causes are possible[1,5,9,119-123]. The valvular heart disease with the highest risk of syncope is AoS[5,124,125]. Syncope is more frequent in severe stages of AoS but can occur in patients with moderate severity when suffering from other hemodynamic disturbances. Pharmacologic hypotension and atrial arrhythmias are also a frequent cause of syncope in patients with moderate and severe AoS[5,72,121,126]. In a recent study performed by our group in a cohort of patients with severe AoS and syncope, we observed that in 65% of the patients, the stenosis per se was initially identified as the likely cause of syncope, but later only 17.5% of the total cohort of patients was confirmed as having AoS as their final diagnosis. Conduction system disease and vasovagal etiologies were a more frequent cause of syncope in this population[5]. Importantly, syncope in the setting of a severe AoS has been suggested as having prognostic implications.

In a study published in 2019, these patients had a greater risk of mortality after aortic valve replacement in both the short-term (hazard ratio = 2.27; 95%CI: 1.04-4.95) and the long-term (hazard ratio = 2.11; 95%CI: 1.39-3.21) compared with patients who did not have syncope[127]. Although patients with syncope had somewhat different characteristics on echocardiography (smaller aortic valve area, smaller cardiac chambers, and lower ejection volumes), we believe that this rise in mortality was also partially due to the presence of other causes for the syncope such as underdiagnosed arrhythmias. In the cohort studied by Francisco-Pascual *et al*[5], those patients in whom it was not possible to precisely determine the cause of the syncope had more than triple short-term and medium-term mortality.

Furthermore, several studies have observed a high incidence of syncope and SCD after transcatheter aortic valve replacement (TAVR)[66,67,72,126,128]. It is theorized that induced conduction system delays after TAVR may predispose patients to suffer from electrical re-entry within the His-Purkinje system favoring a rare type of cardiac arrhythmia called bundle-branch re-entry in which the electrical impulse circulates between both branches of the conduction system with a slight delay often happening in the left bundle in the retrograde arm of the tachycardia. This arrhythmia is very rapid and frequently compromises the patient hemodynamically producing syncope or sudden cardiac arrest. The real incidence of this problem is unknown, but it needs to be kept in mind when evaluating a patient after a TAVR with some degree of conduction system delay.

Another significant but infrequent cause of syncope in patients with valvular heart disease is the presence of VF in patients with mitral valve prolapse, which has been named “the malignant mitral valve prolapse syndrome”. In a recent meta-analysis carried out by Nalliah *et al*[129], they reported the population prevalence of mitral valve prolapse (MVP) of 1.2% and the prevalence of MVP in SCD autopsies of 11.7%. Nonetheless an incidence of 0.14 SCD events per 100 patient-years in the community MVP cohort, deserves an in-depth investigation of other risk factors for ventricular arrhythmias such as the presence of myocardial fibrosis or frequent complex ventricular ectopy, as has been proposed.

### Conduction disturbances

In patients with conduction disturbances and syncope, the presence of bradyarrhythmia is always a concern although other causes may also be present. For example, in a recent cohort of 503 patients with unexplained syncope and BBB, arrhythmic syncope was identified in 57.9% patients, mostly secondary to AV block (51.3%). However, 12% were due to reflex syncope or an OH mechanism, 1.4% were due to ventricular tachycardia, and 10% were secondary to other causes[108].

The optimal management of patients with unexplained syncope and BBB is still controversial[1,9,46-48,130,131]. In fact, the 2017 ACC/AHA Guidelines[9] suggest empirical direct pacemaker implantation after exclusion of other syncope etiologies, while ESC guidelines[1] recommend opting for a stepwise approach. The systematic stepwise approach (that includes an EPS and long-term follow-up with an ICM) was initially evaluated in the B4 study[47]. This study found that the diagnostic approach is safe and achieves a high rate of etiological diagnosis allowing for the selection of specific treatment and avoiding the implantation of unnecessary pacemakers. The results of the B4 study have been confirmed by several subsequent studies, some of them with a relatively high number of patients and long-term follow-up[80,108,132-134].

On the other hand, the strategy of direct pacemaker implantation was recently evaluated in the SPRITELY trial. This study randomized 105 patients older than 50 years with BFB (41 LBBB and 74 RBBB plus left fascicular block) and at least one syncope in the previous year to receive ICM or empirical pacemaker implantation. In the 33-mo follow-up period, the 57 patients randomized to the pacemaker arm showed a lower primary composite endpoint (cardiovascular death, syncope, bradycardia resulting in an intervention, and device complications) than the ILR arm; [20 (35%) *vs* 44 (76%); *P* < 0.0001]. However, the presence of syncope during follow-up was similar in both groups (29% *vs* 26%; *P* = 0.95)[135].

It must be highlighted that in the SPRITELY trial, EPS was not systematically carried out before ICM implantation, and therefore it cannot be considered as a direct comparison with the stepwise approach. Similar findings were previously found in the PRESS study[136], where patients were randomized to pacemaker in pacing mode (DDD at 60 bpm) or backup pacing mode (drug-drug interaction at 30 bpm). The primary endpoint of this study was a composite endpoint of syncope, presyncope with device intervention, or documented bradycardia and AVB, and patients allocated to active pacing had a significant reduction of this composite endpoint. However, when only syncope recurrences were analyzed separately, there were no differences between the two groups. Furthermore, there are some studies that have analyzed the recurrence rate in patients with syncope and BBB, in whom a pacemaker has been implanted, showing that syncope recurrence is higher in those patients in whom a pacemaker was implanted empirically than in those in whom a pacemaker was implanted after a positive EPS or a documented AVB[137,138].

With the available evidence, the authors of this review continue to support the stepwise approach to manage these patients. Nevertheless, direct pacemaker implantation should be considered in some patients, especially in elderly or frail patients after an individual risk/benefit assessment (Figure 4). According to the newest 2021 ESC guidelines for cardiac pacing and resynchronization[18], in patients with sinus bradycardia and syncope of unclear origin after a thorough work-up, an exercise test to evaluate chronotropic competence and an EPS to evaluate for sinus node overdrive suppression pathologic responses might be indicated. cSNRT (basal cycle length; normal value 525 ms) has demonstrated good predictive value in patients with sinus bradycardia despite the presence of symptoms (overall accuracy of cSNRT in predicting serious sinus node disease regardless of the presence of symptoms: 90%, 100% in the presence of symptoms; sensitivity of the test: 66%). Patients presenting with a ventricular rate below 40 bpm have a 70% probability of having an abnormal cSNRT. In patients with a basal HR of 50 to 55 bpm, the probability of finding an abnormal response in cSNRT test is 24%[139]. However, it should be noted that pacing patients with sinus node dysfunction has not demonstrated improved survival so far[18,131].

EPS diagnostic yield is higher in patients with sinus bradycardia or BFB and structural heart disease and is lower in patients with a normal ECG and no structural heart disease[46,50]. Thus, it is preferable to perform EPS in patients with higher pretest probability and implant a loop recorder in those with lower pretest probability. Patients with first degree AV block and second degree type I (Wenckebach) block presenting with syncope without a firm diagnosis after extensive study should be offered an EPS. The presence of second degree type II block or third degree AVB constitutes a clear indication for cardiac pacing. Patients with 2:1 AV block can be evaluated by increasing the sinus node rate (atropine 1 mg or exercise test). If the degree of block increases by increasing of the sinus rate, an infra-Hisian origin must be suspected, and pacemaker implantation should be considered. Patients with syncope and BFB represent a group whose risk of syncope is especially difficult to stratify. Therefore, in patients with BFB and syncope of unknown origin an EPS should be performed.

In the presence of an HV interval longer than 70 ms (basal) or > 100 ms after infusion of 2 mg/kg of flecainide (or other Vaughan Williams class I antiarrhythmic drugs), cardiac pacing should be considered[140]. The absence of high-risk characteristics in the EPS of patients with syncope and BBB or BFB does not preclude the development of paroxysmal AV block, and an ILR needs to be considered. Roca-Luque *et al*[50] demonstrated that the most predictive combination of conduction disorders were LBBB or RBBB + long PR interval + left fascicular block [odds ratio = 4.5 (1.06-20.01);  $P < 0.042$ ], LBBB + prolonged PR interval [5.2 (1.52-17.74);  $P < 0.001$ ], and RBBB + prolonged PR interval [3.8 (1.7-8.7);  $P < 0.001$ ] in their 271 patient cohort in 2018.

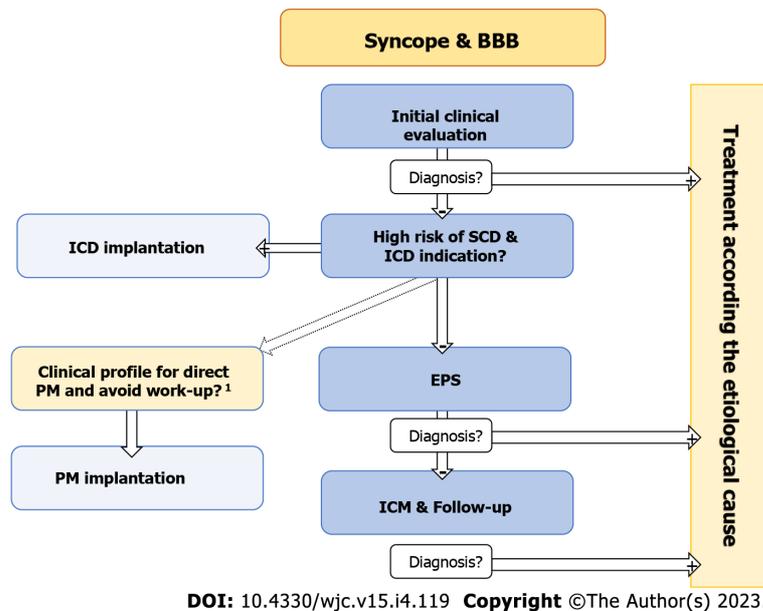
### **Channelopathies and inherited arrhythmia syndromes**

Cardiac channelopathies are a group of diseases in which a mutation of different regulatory proteins of the action potential may predispose a patient to suffer from ventricular arrhythmias and SCD. Syncopal episodes in these patients might be due to non-sustained polymorphic VT or VF. In this section, we discussed the implications of the presence of syncope in patients with BrS, LQTS, and catecholaminergic PVT.

#### **BrS**

BrS was first described by the Brugada *et al*[141] in their elegant paper published in JACC in 1992. In their first publication of this syndrome, they described a cohort of 8 patients with RBBB and ST elevation in leads V1-V2-3 that suffered from aborted episodes of SCD[142].

Even though the mechanism of the electrical dysfunction leading to VF is not completely understood, it is believed that an increase in early repolarizing currents (Ito current) or a reduction in depolarizing currents (INaT) may lead to a phase II dispersion of repolarization and early post-depolarizations, which might generate phase II re-entries, possibly triggering VF. This electrical disorder seems to be more accentuated in the anterior part of the right ventricular outflow tract obstruction, where Ito current has been shown to be higher than in other heart sites. This latter observation might explain the isolated ST elevation in precordial leads and the effectiveness of ablation on the right ventricular outflow tract in patients with BrS and arrhythmic storm[143].



**Figure 4 Proposed algorithm for the management of syncope in patients with bundle branch block.** <sup>1</sup>Direct pacemaker implantation should be considered in some patients, especially in elderly or frail patients after an individual risk/benefit assessment. SCD: Sudden cardiac death; BBB: Bundle branch block; EPS: Electrophysiological study; ICD: Implantable cardiac defibrillator; PM: Pacemaker; ICM: Implantable cardiac monitor.

Patients with BrS pattern on ECG and syncope have a four-fold risk of sudden cardiac arrest, representing a 1.5% annual risk of sudden cardiac arrest. When the syncope cannot be classified as neuro-mediated or a cardiac origin is a possibility, ICD implantation should be considered[19]. Therefore, it is usually not necessary to perform an EPS to stratify the risk in the presence of unexplained syncope, as it is assumed to be high risk.

However, patients with sodium channel dysfunction may exhibit conduction system dysfunction as well. It is not infrequent for patients with those specific mutations to exhibit sinus bradycardia and/or BBB. Furthermore, reflex syncope is also frequent in young patients with BrS[144]. For these reasons, some authors have also suggested a more conservative approach, where implantation of a loop recorder can be considered in BrS patients with an unexplained syncope (not clearly cardiac) and without other indications for an ICD[19,145].

### LQTS

The hallmark of the LQTS is an inadequately prolonged corrected QT interval, measured from the beginning of the QRS complex to the point at which the descending limb of the T wave crosses the isoelectric baseline of the ECG. The measure is frequently performed in leads II or V5-6 where the T wave and the isoelectric baseline are often well demarcated. The diagnosis of LQTS is made in the presence of a cQT interval of  $\geq 480$  ms or a Schwartz score (including several clinical and electrocardiographic parameters) of  $> 3$ . In the presence of a cardiogenic syncope, the presence of a cQT  $\geq 460$  ms is sufficient to reach the diagnosis.

The mechanism of arrhythmogenicity in patients with LQTS seems to be related with dispersion of the repolarization. The prolongation of the repolarization is not homogeneous among the different layers of myocardium. Therefore, early post depolarization occurring over the T wave may generate functional re-entry patterns of conduction ultimately generating fibrillatory conduction.

Up to 17 different mutations leading to LQTS have been described. The majority of them are produced by three specific mutations. LQTS1 is produced by mutation in the  $\alpha$  subunit of the delayed rectifier potassium channel with slow opening kinetics. This mutation comprises 40%-55% of cases. LQTS1 patients are prone to suffering from ventricular arrhythmias during sports or physical activity (especially during swimming). LQTS2 is caused by a mutation in the  $\alpha$  subunit of the delayed rectifier potassium channel with rapid opening kinetics. This mutation is present in up to 30%-45% of cases, and ventricular arrhythmias are frequent during loud noises and in the postpartum period in females. The activating mutation in the  $\alpha$  subunit of the sodium channel (INaT) keeps the channel opened beyond phase 0, increasing late sodium currents (INaL), thus prolonging repolarization and therefore the QT interval. This mutation is present in 5%-10% of patients and is related to fatal events during rest or sleep [146].

It has been observed that LQTS patients respond favorably to beta-blockers; thus every patient with a diagnosis of LQTS should be treated with beta-blockers. Apparently, non-specific beta-blockers, such as propranolol or nadolol, have shown better results with a lower incidence of ventricular arrhythmias. If patients suffer from syncope despite the use of beta-blockers, an ICD must be implanted for the

prevention of SCD[147].

### **Catecholaminergic PVT**

Catecholaminergic PVT (CPVT) is an inherited channelopathy in which several mutations may affect the intracellular handling of calcium release-uptake. The overload of cytoplasmic calcium leads to cell membrane voltage instability leading to delayed depolarizations that lead to the characteristic arrhythmia of this disorder, bidirectional ventricular tachycardia (also seen in digitalis toxicity), or VF.

The mutation in the ryanodine receptor gene, inherited in an autosomal dominant manner, is the cause of 50%-55% of cases. A new mutation in the calsequestrin gene has been described and has an autosomal recessive inheritance pattern. The ryanodine receptor gene mutation generates an aberrant ryanodine channel that permeabilizes the channel to calcium release. The calsequestrin proteins work close to the ryanodine channel, regulating its function.

Patients with CPVT are prone to ventricular arrhythmias related to exercise. Ventricular arrhythmias usually occur with HR over 130 bpm. With increasing levels of exercise, patients may exhibit monomorphic ectopy, polymorphic ectopy, non-sustained VT, bidirectional VT, and finally, if the exercise continues, VF. CPVT is a highly arrhythmogenic condition with a cardiac event rate of up to 80% at 40 years. Therefore, a low threshold for ICD implantation is advised. The use of non-selective beta-blockers has been shown to reduce the incidence of ventricular arrhythmias from 25% to 11% at 8 years[148].

Probably due to small cohorts, no single risk factor has demonstrated sufficient prognostic value to be used routinely. The 2022 ESC guidelines for the management of patients with ventricular arrhythmias and the prevention of SCD recommend implantation in patients with CPVT who have survived a cardiac arrest (class I C) and should be considered in patients with CPVT and either arrhythmic syncope or presence of polymorphic VT or bidirectional VT on maximal tolerated doses of beta-blockers (class IIa C)[19].

---

## **CONCLUSION**

Syncope is a symptom that involves a heterogeneous group of pathologies ranging from trivial causes to diseases with a high risk of sudden death. The highest mortality and SCD risk occur when syncope is associated with underlying cardiac disease, in particular when the main cause of syncope is not well established and treated properly. Arrhythmia is the most common cause of cardiac syncope. Appropriate risk stratification and work-up to determine the main cause of the event is warranted to improve the prognosis of patients. This review provided an update on the important and novel data about arrhythmic syncope, the value of the different diagnostic tests, and the specific characteristics in some particular populations such as patients with cardiomyopathies or channelopathies. This review emphasized the importance of an appropriate stepwise approach work-up and interventions.

---

## **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

The authors would like to thank Mr. S Venegas for his help with the illustrations and language editing.

---

## **FOOTNOTES**

**Author contributions:** Francisco Pascual J prepared the concept and design and drafted and edited the manuscript; Jordan Marchite P and Rodríguez Silva J contributed to collecting data, creating the tables and figures, and writing part of the manuscript; and all other authors contributed to design and reviewed the manuscript and approved the content of the final version of the manuscript.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** The Arrhythmia Unit receives fellowship grants from Boston Scientific and research grants from Abbott. Francisco Pascual J receives advisory and speaking honoraria from Abbott and Microport. Rivas Gándara N receives advisory and speaking honoraria from Abbott. The other authors report no conflicts.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Country/Territory of origin:** Spain

**ORCID number:** Jaime Francisco Pascual 0000-0002-8841-2581; Pablo Jordan Marchite 0000-0001-6999-278X; Jesús

Rodríguez Silva 0000-0002-3542-0457; Nuria Rivas Gándara 0000-0002-2101-8678.

**S-Editor:** Wang JJ**L-Editor:** Filipodia**P-Editor:** Zhao S

---

## REFERENCES

---

- 1 **Brignole M**, Moya A, de Lange FJ, Deharo JC, Elliott PM, Fanciulli A, Fedorowski A, Furlan R, Kenny RA, Martín A, Probst V, Reed MJ, Rice CP, Sutton R, Ungar A, van Dijk JG; ESC Scientific Document Group. 2018 ESC Guidelines for the diagnosis and management of syncope. *Eur Heart J* 2018; **39**: 1883-1948 [PMID: 29562304 DOI: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehy037]
- 2 **de Ruiter SC**, Wold JFH, Germans T, Ruiter JH, Jansen RWM. Multiple causes of syncope in the elderly: diagnostic outcomes of a Dutch multidisciplinary syncope pathway. *Europace* 2018; **20**: 867-872 [PMID: 28520944 DOI: 10.1093/europace/eux099]
- 3 **Shenthar J**, Prabhu MA, Banavalikar B, Benditt DG, Padmanabhan D. Etiology and Outcomes of Syncope in Patients With Structural Heart Disease and Negative Electrophysiology Study. *JACC Clin Electrophysiol* 2019; **5**: 608-617 [PMID: 31122384 DOI: 10.1016/j.jacep.2019.01.021]
- 4 **Solano A**, Menozzi C, Maggi R, Donato P, Bottoni N, Lolli G, Tomasi C, Croci F, Oddone D, Puggioni E, Brignole M. Incidence, diagnostic yield and safety of the implantable loop-recorder to detect the mechanism of syncope in patients with and without structural heart disease. *Eur Heart J* 2004; **25**: 1116-1119 [PMID: 15231369 DOI: 10.1016/j.ehj.2004.05.013]
- 5 **Francisco-Pascual J**, Rodenas E, Belahnech Y, Rivas-Gándara N, Pérez-Rodon J, Santos-Ortega A, Benito B, Roca-Luque I, Cossio-Gil Y, Serra Garcia V, Llerena-Butron S, Rodríguez-García J, Moya-Mitjans A, García-Dorado D, Ferreira-González I. Syncope in Patients With Severe Aortic Stenosis: More Than Just an Obstruction Issue. *Can J Cardiol* 2021; **37**: 284-291 [PMID: 32439473 DOI: 10.1016/j.cjca.2020.04.047]
- 6 **Kapoor WN**. Syncope. *N Engl J Med* 2000; **343**: 1856-1862 [PMID: 11117979 DOI: 10.1056/NEJM200012213432507]
- 7 **Malasana G**, Brignole M, Daccarett M, Sherwood R, Hamdan MH. The prevalence and cost of the faint and fall problem in the state of Utah. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2011; **34**: 278-283 [PMID: 21029127 DOI: 10.1111/j.1540-8159.2010.02930.x]
- 8 **Task Force for the Diagnosis and Management of Syncope**; European Society of Cardiology (ESC); European Heart Rhythm Association (EHRA); Heart Failure Association (HFA); Heart Rhythm Society (HRS), Moya A, Sutton R, Ammirati F, Blanc JJ, Brignole M, Dahm JB, Deharo JC, Gajek J, Gjesdal K, Krahn A, Massin M, Pepi M, Pezawas T, Ruiz Granell R, Sarasin F, Ungar A, van Dijk JG, Walma EP, Wieling W. Guidelines for the diagnosis and management of syncope (version 2009). *Eur Heart J* 2009; **30**: 2631-2671 [PMID: 19713422 DOI: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehp298]
- 9 **Shen WK**, Sheldon RS, Benditt DG, Cohen ML, Forman DE, Goldberger ZD, Grubb BP, Hamdan MH, Krahn AD, Link MS, Olshansky B, Raj SR, Sandhu RK, Sorajja D, Sun BC, Yancy CW. 2017 ACC/AHA/HRS Guideline for the Evaluation and Management of Patients With Syncope: A Report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on Clinical Practice Guidelines and the Heart Rhythm Society. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2017; **70**: e39-e110 [PMID: 28286221 DOI: 10.1016/j.jacc.2017.03.003]
- 10 **Soteriades ES**, Evans JC, Larson MG, Chen MH, Chen L, Benjamin EJ, Levy D. Incidence and prognosis of syncope. *N Engl J Med* 2002; **347**: 878-885 [PMID: 12239256 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa012407]
- 11 **Parry SW**, Tan MP. An approach to the evaluation and management of syncope in adults. *BMJ* 2010; **340**: c880 [PMID: 20172928 DOI: 10.1136/bmj.c880]
- 12 **Colman N**, Nahm K, Ganzeboom KS, Shen WK, Reitsma J, Linzer M, Wieling W, Kaufmann H. Epidemiology of reflex syncope. *Clin Auton Res* 2004; **14** Suppl 1: 9-17 [PMID: 15480937 DOI: 10.1007/s10286-004-1003-3]
- 13 **Kapoor WN**, Karpf M, Wieand S, Peterson JR, Levey GS. A prospective evaluation and follow-up of patients with syncope. *N Engl J Med* 1983; **309**: 197-204 [PMID: 6866032 DOI: 10.1056/NEJM198307283090401]
- 14 **Eagle KA**, Black HR, Cook EF, Goldman L. Evaluation of prognostic classifications for patients with syncope. *Am J Med* 1985; **79**: 455-460 [PMID: 4050832 DOI: 10.1016/0002-9343(85)90032-4]
- 15 **Khoo C**, Chakrabarti S, Arbour L, Krahn AD. Recognizing life-threatening causes of syncope. *Cardiol Clin* 2013; **31**: 51-66 [PMID: 23217687 DOI: 10.1016/j.ccl.2012.10.005]
- 16 **Ungar A**, Del Rosso A, Giada F, Bartoletti A, Furlan R, Quartieri F, Lagi A, Morrione A, Mussi C, Lunati M, De Marchi G, De Santo T, Marchionni N, Brignole M; Evaluation of Guidelines in Syncope Study 2 Group. Early and late outcome of treated patients referred for syncope to emergency department: the EGSYS 2 follow-up study. *Eur Heart J* 2010; **31**: 2021-2026 [PMID: 20167743 DOI: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehq017]
- 17 **Kusumoto FM**, Schoenfeld MH, Barrett C, Edgerton JR, Ellenbogen KA, Gold MR, Goldschlager NF, Hamilton RM, Joglar JA, Kim RJ, Lee R, Marine JE, McLeod CJ, Oken KR, Patton KK, Pellegrini CN, Selzman KA, Thompson A, Varosy PD. 2018 ACC/AHA/HRS Guideline on the Evaluation and Management of Patients With Bradycardia and Cardiac Conduction Delay: A Report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on Clinical Practice Guidelines and the Heart Rhythm Society. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2019; **74**: e51-e156 [PMID: 30412709 DOI: 10.1016/j.jacc.2018.10.044]
- 18 **Glikson M**, Nielsen JC, Kronborg MB, Michowitz Y, Auricchio A, Barbash IM, Barrabés JA, Boriani G, Braunschweig F, Brignole M, Burri H, Coats AJS, Deharo JC, Delgado V, Diller GP, Israel CW, Keren A, Knops RE, Kotecha D, Leclercq C, Merkely B, Starck C, Thylén I, Tolosana JM, Leyva F, Linde C, Abdelhamid M, Aboyan V, Arbelo E, Asteggiano R, Barón-Esquivias G, Bauersachs J, Biffi M, Birgersdotter-Green U, Bongioni MG, Borger MA, Čelutkienė J, Cikes M, Daubert JC, Drossart I, Ellenbogen K, Elliott PM, Fabritz L, Falk V, Fauchier L, Fernández-Avilés F, Foldager D, Gadler

- F, De Vinuesa PGG, Gorenek B, Guerra JM, Hermann Haugaa K, Hendriks J, Kahan T, Katus HA, Konradi A, Koskinas KC, Law H, Lewis BS, Linker NJ, Løchen ML, Lumens J, Mascherbauer J, Mullens W, Nagy KV, Prescott E, Raatikainen P, Rakisheva A, Reichlin T, Ricci RP, Shlyakhto E, Sitges M, Sousa-Uva M, Sutton R, Suwalaki P, Svendsen JH, Touyz RM, Van Gelder IC, Vernoooy K, Waltenberger J, Whinnett Z, Witte KK. 2021 ESC Guidelines on cardiac pacing and cardiac resynchronization therapy. *Europace* 2022; **24**: 71-164 [PMID: 34455427 DOI: 10.1093/europace/euab232]
- 19 **Zeppenfeld K**, Tfelt-Hansen J, de Riva M, Winkel BG, Behr ER, Blom NA, Charron P, Corrado D, Dagres N, de Chillou C, Eckardt L, Friede T, Haugaa KH, Hocini M, Lambiase PD, Marijon E, Merino JL, Peichl P, Priori SG, Reichlin T, Schulz-Menger J, Sticherling C, Tzeis S, Verstrael A, Volterrani M; ESC Scientific Document Group. 2022 ESC Guidelines for the management of patients with ventricular arrhythmias and the prevention of sudden cardiac death. *Eur Heart J* 2022; **43**: 3997-4126 [PMID: 36017572 DOI: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehac262]
- 20 **Calkins H**, Shyr Y, Frumin H, Schork A, Morady F. The value of the clinical history in the differentiation of syncope due to ventricular tachycardia, atrioventricular block, and neurocardiogenic syncope. *Am J Med* 1995; **98**: 365-373 [PMID: 7709949 DOI: 10.1016/S0002-9343(99)80315-5]
- 21 **Blanc JJ**, L'Her C, Touiza A, Garo B, L'Her E, Mansourati J. Prospective evaluation and outcome of patients admitted for syncope over a 1 year period. *Eur Heart J* 2002; **23**: 815-820 [PMID: 12009722 DOI: 10.1053/ehj.2001.2975]
- 22 **Costantino G**, Perego F, Dipaola F, Borella M, Galli A, Cantoni G, Dell'Orto S, Dassi S, Filardo N, Duca PG, Montano N, Furlan R; STePS Investigators. Short- and long-term prognosis of syncope, risk factors, and role of hospital admission: results from the STePS (Short-Term Prognosis of Syncope) study. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2008; **51**: 276-283 [PMID: 18206736 DOI: 10.1016/j.jacc.2007.08.059]
- 23 **Olde Nordkamp LR**, van Dijk N, Ganzeboom KS, Reitsma JB, Luitse JS, Dekker LR, Shen WK, Wieling W. Syncope prevalence in the ED compared to general practice and population: a strong selection process. *Am J Emerg Med* 2009; **27**: 271-279 [PMID: 19328369 DOI: 10.1016/j.ajem.2008.02.022]
- 24 **Sheldon R**. How to Differentiate Syncope from Seizure. *Cardiol Clin* 2015; **33**: 377-385 [PMID: 26115824 DOI: 10.1016/j.ccl.2015.04.006]
- 25 **Sheldon R**, Rose S, Ritchie D, Connolly SJ, Koshman ML, Lee MA, Frenneaux M, Fisher M, Murphy W. Historical criteria that distinguish syncope from seizures. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2002; **40**: 142-148 [PMID: 12103268 DOI: 10.1016/s0735-1097(02)01940-x]
- 26 **Alciati A**, Shiffer D, Dipaola F, Barbic F, Furlan R. Psychogenic Pseudosyncope: Clinical Features, Diagnosis and Management. *J Atr Fibrillation* 2020; **13**: 2399 [PMID: 33024500 DOI: 10.4022/jafib.2399]
- 27 **Coleman DK**, Long B, Koyfman A. Clinical Mimics: An Emergency Medicine-Focused Review of Syncope Mimics. *J Emerg Med* 2018; **54**: 81-89 [PMID: 29110977 DOI: 10.1016/j.jemermed.2017.09.012]
- 28 **Runser LA**, Gauer RL, Houser A. Syncope: Evaluation and Differential Diagnosis. *Am Fam Physician* 2017; **95**: 303-312 [PMID: 28290647]
- 29 **Del Rosso A**, Ungar A, Maggi R, Giada F, Petix NR, De Santo T, Menozzi C, Brignole M. Clinical predictors of cardiac syncope at initial evaluation in patients referred urgently to a general hospital: the EGSYS score. *Heart* 2008; **94**: 1620-1626 [PMID: 18519550 DOI: 10.1136/hrt.2008.143123]
- 30 **Ahmed N**, Frontera A, Carpenter A, Cataldo S, Connolly GM, Fasiolo M, Cripps T, Thomas G, Diab I, Duncan ER. Clinical Predictors of Pacemaker Implantation in Patients with Syncope Receiving Implantable Loop Recorder with or without ECG Conduction Abnormalities. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2015; **38**: 934-941 [PMID: 25973599 DOI: 10.1111/pace.12666]
- 31 **Tobías-Castillo PE**, Jordán-Marchitè P, Martínez-Martínez M, Francisco-Pascual J. Patrón electrocardiográfico catastrófico durante neumonía por COVID-19. *REC: CardioClinics* 2022; **57**: 139-140 [DOI: 10.1016/j.recl.2022.01.002]
- 32 **Francisco-Pascual J**. ECG, December 2016. *Rev Esp Cardiol* 2016; **69**: 1217 [DOI: 10.1016/j.rec.2016.05.036]
- 33 **Yokokawa M**, Okamura H, Noda T, Satomi K, Suyama K, Kurita T, Aihara N, Kamakura S, Shimizu W. Neurally mediated syncope as a cause of syncope in patients with Brugada electrocardiogram. *J Cardiovasc Electrophysiol* 2010; **21**: 186-192 [PMID: 19793146 DOI: 10.1111/j.1540-8167.2009.01599.x]
- 34 **Thiruganasambandamoorthy V**, Kwong K, Wells GA, Sivilotti MLA, Mukarram M, Rowe BH, Lang E, Perry JJ, Sheldon R, Stiell IG, Taljaard M. Development of the Canadian Syncope Risk Score to predict serious adverse events after emergency department assessment of syncope. *CMAJ* 2016; **188**: E289-E298 [PMID: 27378464 DOI: 10.1503/cmaj.151469]
- 35 **Krediet CT**, Parry SW, Jardine DL, Benditt DG, Brignole M, Wieling W. The history of diagnosing carotid sinus hypersensitivity: why are the current criteria too sensitive? *Europace* 2011; **13**: 14-22 [PMID: 21088002 DOI: 10.1093/europace/euq409]
- 36 **Claesson JE**, Kristensson BE, Edvardsson N, Währborg P. Less syncope and milder symptoms in patients treated with pacing for induced cardioinhibitory carotid sinus syndrome: a randomized study. *Europace* 2007; **9**: 932-936 [PMID: 17823136 DOI: 10.1093/europace/eum180]
- 37 **Maggi R**, Menozzi C, Brignole M, Podoleanu C, Iori M, Sutton R, Moya A, Giada F, Orazi S, Grovale N. Cardioinhibitory carotid sinus hypersensitivity predicts an asystolic mechanism of spontaneous neurally mediated syncope. *Europace* 2007; **9**: 563-567 [PMID: 17507364 DOI: 10.1093/europace/eum092]
- 38 **Brignole M**, Moya A, de Lange FJ, Deharo JC, Elliott PM, Fanciulli A, Fedorowski A, Furlan R, Kenny RA, Martín A, Probst V, Reed MJ, Rice CP, Sutton R, Ungar A, van Dijk JG; ESC Scientific Document Group. Practical Instructions for the 2018 ESC Guidelines for the diagnosis and management of syncope. *Eur Heart J* 2018; **39**: e43-e80 [PMID: 29562291 DOI: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehy071]
- 39 **Freeman R**, Wieling W, Axelrod FB, Benditt DG, Benarroch E, Biaggioni I, Cheshire WP, Chelimsky T, Cortelli P, Gibbons CH, Goldstein DS, Hainsworth R, Hilz MJ, Jacob G, Kaufmann H, Jordan J, Lipsitz LA, Levine BD, Low PA, Mathias C, Raj SR, Robertson D, Sandroni P, Schatz I, Schondorff R, Stewart JM, van Dijk JG. Consensus statement on the definition of orthostatic hypotension, neurally mediated syncope and the postural tachycardia syndrome. *Clin Auton Res* 2011; **21**: 69-72 [PMID: 21431947 DOI: 10.1007/s10286-011-0119-5]
- 40 **Ungar A**, Mussi C, Del Rosso A, Noro G, Abete P, Ghirelli L, Cellai T, Landi A, Salvioli G, Rengo F, Marchionni N,

- Masotti G; Italian Group for the Study of Syncope in the Elderly. Diagnosis and characteristics of syncope in older patients referred to geriatric departments. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 2006; **54**: 1531-1536 [PMID: 17038070 DOI: 10.1111/j.1532-5415.2006.00891.x]
- 41 **Bartoletti A**, Alboni P, Ammirati F, Brignole M, Del Rosso A, Foglia Manzillo G, Menozzi C, Raviele A, Sutton R. 'The Italian Protocol': a simplified head-up tilt testing potentiated with oral nitroglycerin to assess patients with unexplained syncope. *Europace* 2000; **2**: 339-342 [PMID: 11194602 DOI: 10.1053/eupc.2000.0125]
- 42 **Brignole M**, Sutton R, Menozzi C, García-Civera R, Moya A, Wieling W, Andresen D, Benditt DG, Grovale N, De Santo T, Vardas P; International Study on Syncope of Uncertain Etiology 2 (ISSUE 2) Group. Lack of correlation between the responses to tilt testing and adenosine triphosphate test and the mechanism of spontaneous neurally mediated syncope. *Eur Heart J* 2006; **27**: 2232-2239 [PMID: 16864606 DOI: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehl164]
- 43 **Piotrowski R**, Baran J, Sikorska A, Krynski T, Kulakowski P. Cardioneuroablation for Reflex Syncope: Efficacy and Effects on Autonomic Cardiac Regulation-A Prospective Randomized Trial. *JACC Clin Electrophysiol* 2023; **9**: 85-95 [PMID: 36114133 DOI: 10.1016/j.jacep.2022.08.011]
- 44 **Aksu T**, Gupta D, D'Avila A, Morillo CA. Cardioneuroablation for vasovagal syncope and atrioventricular block: A step-by-step guide. *J Cardiovasc Electrophysiol* 2022; **33**: 2205-2212 [PMID: 35362165 DOI: 10.1111/jce.15480]
- 45 **Dhingra RC**. Sinus node dysfunction. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 1983; **6**: 1062-1069 [PMID: 6195627 DOI: 10.1111/j.1540-8159.1983.tb04445.x]
- 46 **Moya A**, Rivas-Gandara N, Perez-Rodón J, Francisco-Pascual J, Santos-Ortega A, Fumero P, Roca-Luque I. Syncope and bundle branch block : Diagnostic approach. *Herzschrittmacherther Elektrophysiol* 2018; **29**: 161-165 [PMID: 29696347 DOI: 10.1007/s00399-018-0560-4]
- 47 **Moya A**, García-Civera R, Croci F, Menozzi C, Brugada J, Ammirati F, Del Rosso A, Bellver-Navarro A, García-Sacristán J, Bortnik M, Mont L, Ruiz-Granell R, Navarro X; Bradycardia detection in Bundle Branch Block (B4) study. Diagnosis, management, and outcomes of patients with syncope and bundle branch block. *Eur Heart J* 2011; **32**: 1535-1541 [PMID: 21444367 DOI: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehr071]
- 48 **Roca-Luque I**, Francisco-Pascual J, Oristrell G, Rodríguez-García J, Santos-Ortega A, Martín-Sánchez G, Rivas-Gandara N, Perez-Rodón J, Ferreira-Gonzalez I, García-Dorado D, Moya-Mitjans A. Syncope, conduction disturbance, and negative electrophysiological test: Predictive factors and risk score to predict pacemaker implantation during follow-up. *Heart Rhythm* 2019; **16**: 905-912 [PMID: 30576876 DOI: 10.1016/j.hrthm.2018.12.015]
- 49 **Bergfeldt L**, Edvardsson N, Rosenqvist M, Vallin H, Edhag O. Atrioventricular block progression in patients with bifascicular block assessed by repeated electrocardiography and a bradycardia-detecting pacemaker. *Am J Cardiol* 1994; **74**: 1129-1132 [PMID: 7977072 DOI: 10.1016/0002-9149(94)90465-0]
- 50 **Roca-Luque I**, Oristrell G, Francisco-Pascual J, Rodríguez-García J, Santos-Ortega A, Martín-Sánchez G, Rivas-Gandara N, Perez-Rodón J, Ferreira-Gonzalez I, García-Dorado D, Moya-Mitjans A. Predictors of positive electrophysiological study in patients with syncope and bundle branch block: PR interval and type of conduction disturbance. *Clin Cardiol* 2018; **41**: 1537-1542 [PMID: 30251426 DOI: 10.1002/clc.23079]
- 51 **Olshansky B**, Hahn EA, Hartz VL, Prater SP, Mason JW. Clinical significance of syncope in the electrophysiologic study versus electrocardiographic monitoring (ESVEM) trial. The ESVEM Investigators. *Am Heart J* 1999; **137**: 878-886 [PMID: 10220637 DOI: 10.1016/s0002-8703(99)70412-6]
- 52 **Wellens HJ**, Brugada P, Stevenson WG. Programmed electrical stimulation of the heart in patients with life-threatening ventricular arrhythmias: what is the significance of induced arrhythmias and what is the correct stimulation protocol? *Circulation* 1985; **72**: 1-7 [PMID: 4006120 DOI: 10.1161/01.cir.72.1.1]
- 53 **Mittal S**, Hao SC, Iwai S, Stein KM, Markowitz SM, Slotwiner DJ, Lerman BB. Significance of inducible ventricular fibrillation in patients with coronary artery disease and unexplained syncope. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2001; **38**: 371-376 [PMID: 11499726 DOI: 10.1016/s0735-1097(01)01379-1]
- 54 **Rivas-Gándara N**, Francisco-Pascual J, Pijuan-Domenech A, Ribera-Solé A, Dos-Subirá L, Benito B, Terricabras M, Pérez-Rodón J, Subirana MT, Santos-Ortega A, Roses-Noguer F, Miranda B, Moya-Mitjans À, Ferreira-González I. Risk stratification of ventricular arrhythmias in repaired tetralogy of Fallot. *Rev Esp Cardiol (Engl Ed)* 2021; **74**: 935-942 [PMID: 33461928 DOI: 10.1016/j.rec.2020.12.003]
- 55 **Rivas-Gándara N**, Dos-Subirá L, Francisco-Pascual J, Rodríguez-García J, Pijuan-Domenech A, Benito B, Valente F, Pascual-González G, Santos-Ortega A, Miranda B, Pérez-Rodón J, Ribera-Solé A, Burcet-Rodríguez G, Roses-Noguer F, Gordon B, Rodríguez-Palomares J, Ferreira-González I. Substrate characterization of the right ventricle in repaired tetralogy of Fallot using late enhancement cardiac magnetic resonance. *Heart Rhythm* 2021; **18**: 1868-1875 [PMID: 34098087 DOI: 10.1016/j.hrthm.2021.05.032]
- 56 **Hernández-Madrid A**, Paul T, Abrams D, Aziz PF, Blom NA, Chen J, Chessa M, Combes N, Dagues N, Diller G, Ernst S, Giamberti A, Hebe J, Janousek J, Kriebel T, Moltedo J, Moreno J, Peinado R, Pison L, Rosenthal E, Skinner JR, Zeppenfeld K; ESC Scientific Document Group. Arrhythmias in congenital heart disease: a position paper of the European Heart Rhythm Association (EHRA), Association for European Paediatric and Congenital Cardiology (AEPC), and the European Society of Cardiology (ESC) Working Group on Grow-up Congenital heart disease, endorsed by HRS, PACES, APHRS, and SOLAECE. *Europace* 2018; **20**: 1719-1753 [PMID: 29579186 DOI: 10.1093/europace/eux380]
- 57 **Sroubek J**, Probst V, Mazzanti A, Delise P, Hevia JC, Ohkubo K, Zorzi A, Champagne J, Kostopoulou A, Yin X, Napolitano C, Milan DJ, Wilde A, Sacher F, Borggrefe M, Ellinor PT, Theodorakis G, Nault I, Corrado D, Watanabe I, Antzelevitch C, Allocca G, Priori SG, Lubitz SA. Programmed Ventricular Stimulation for Risk Stratification in the Brugada Syndrome: A Pooled Analysis. *Circulation* 2016; **133**: 622-630 [PMID: 26797467 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.115.017885]
- 58 **Khairy P**, Landzberg MJ, Gatzoulis MA, Lucron H, Lambert J, Marçon F, Alexander ME, Walsh EP. Value of programmed ventricular stimulation after tetralogy of fallot repair: a multicenter study. *Circulation* 2004; **109**: 1994-2000 [PMID: 15051640 DOI: 10.1161/01.CIR.0000126495.11040.BD]
- 59 **Francisco-Pascual J**, Rivas-Gándara N, Santos-Ortega A, Pérez-Rodón J, Benito B, Belahnech Y, Ferreira-González I. Cardiac biometric variables and arrhythmic events during COVID-19 pandemic lockdown in patients with an implantable

- cardiac monitor for syncope work-up. *Med Clin* 2021; **156**: 496-499 [PMID: 33642036 DOI: 10.1016/j.medcli.2020.12.005]
- 60 **PérezRodon J**, FranciscoPascual J, RivasGándara N, RocaLuque I, Bellera N, MoyaMitjans À. Cryptogenic Stroke And Role Of Loop Recorder. *J Atr Fibrillation* 2014; **7**: 1178 [PMID: 27957141 DOI: 10.4022/jafib.1178]
- 61 **Francisco-Pascual J**, Santos-Ortega A, Roca-Luque I, Rivas-Gándara N, Pérez-Rodón J, Milà-Pascual L, García-Dorado D, Moya-Mitjans À. Diagnostic Yield and Economic Assessment of a Diagnostic Protocol With Systematic Use of an External Loop Recorder for Patients With Palpitations. *Rev Esp Cardiol (Engl Ed)* 2019; **72**: 473-478 [PMID: 29805092 DOI: 10.1016/j.rec.2018.04.007]
- 62 **Francisco-Pascual J**, Olivella San Emeterio A, Rivas-Gándara N, Pérez-Rodón J, Benito B, Santos-Ortega A, Moya-Mitjans À, Rodríguez García J, Llerena Butrón SI, Cantalapiedra Romero J, Ferreira González I. High incidence of subclinical atrial fibrillation in patients with syncope monitored with implantable cardiac monitor. *Int J Cardiol* 2020; **316**: 110-116 [PMID: 32470530 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijcard.2020.05.078]
- 63 **Pagola J**, Juega J, Francisco-Pascual J, Bustamante A, Penalba A, Pala E, Rodriguez M, De Lera Alfonso M, Arenillas JF, Cabezas JA, Moniche F, de Torres R, Montaner J, González-Alujas T, Alvarez-Sabin J, Molina CA; Crypto-AF study group. Large vessel occlusion is independently associated with atrial fibrillation detection. *Eur J Neurol* 2020; **27**: 1618-1624 [PMID: 32347993 DOI: 10.1111/ene.14281]
- 64 **Palà E**, Pagola J, Juega J, Francisco-Pascual J, Bustamante A, Penalba A, Comas I, Rodriguez M, De Lera Alfonso M, Arenillas JF, de Torres R, Pérez-Sánchez S, Cabezas JA, Moniche F, González-Alujas T, Molina CA, Montaner J. B-type natriuretic peptide over N-terminal pro-brain natriuretic peptide to predict incident atrial fibrillation after cryptogenic stroke. *Eur J Neurol* 2021; **28**: 540-547 [PMID: 33043545 DOI: 10.1111/ene.14579]
- 65 **Pagola J**, Juega J, Francisco-Pascual J, Moya A, Sanchis M, Bustamante A, Penalba A, Usero M, Cortijo E, Arenillas JF, Calleja AI, Sandin-Fuentes M, Rubio J, Mancha F, Escudero-Martinez I, Moniche F, de Torres R, Pérez-Sánchez S, González-Matos CE, Vega Á, Pedrote AA, Arana-Rueda E, Montaner J, Molina CA; CryptoAF investigators. Yield of atrial fibrillation detection with Textile Wearable Holter from the acute phase of stroke: Pilot study of Crypto-AF registry. *Int J Cardiol* 2018; **251**: 45-50 [PMID: 29107360 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijcard.2017.10.063]
- 66 **Rodés-Cabau J**, Urena M, Nombela-Franco L, Amat-Santos I, Kleiman N, Munoz-Garcia A, Atenza F, Serra V, Deyell MW, Veiga-Fernandez G, Masson JB, Canadas-Godoy V, Himbert D, Castrodeza J, Elizaga J, Francisco Pascual J, Webb JG, de la Torre JM, Asmarats L, Pelletier-Beaumont E, Philippon F. Arrhythmic Burden as Determined by Ambulatory Continuous Cardiac Monitoring in Patients With New-Onset Persistent Left Bundle Branch Block Following Transcatheter Aortic Valve Replacement: The MARE Study. *JACC Cardiovasc Interv* 2018; **11**: 1495-1505 [PMID: 30031719 DOI: 10.1016/j.jcin.2018.04.016]
- 67 **Muntané-Carol G**, Urena M, Nombela-Franco L, Amat-Santos I, Kleiman N, Munoz-Garcia A, Atenza F, Serra V, Deyell MW, Veiga-Fernandez G, Masson JB, Canadas-Godoy V, Himbert D, Castrodeza J, Elizaga J, Francisco Pascual J, Webb JG, de la Torre Hernandez JM, Asmarats L, Pelletier-Beaumont E, Philippon F, Rodés-Cabau J. Arrhythmic burden in patients with new-onset persistent left bundle branch block after transcatheter aortic valve replacement: 2-year results of the MARE study. *Europace* 2021; **23**: 254-263 [PMID: 33083813 DOI: 10.1093/europace/euaa213]
- 68 **Gorenk B Chair**, Bax J, Boriani G, Chen SA, Dagues N, Glotzer TV, Healey JS, Israel CW, Kudaiberdieva G, Levin LA, Lip GYH, Martin D, Okumura K, Svendsen JH, Tse HF, Botto GL Co-Chair; ESC Scientific Document Group. Device-detected subclinical atrial tachyarrhythmias: definition, implications and management-an European Heart Rhythm Association (EHRA) consensus document, endorsed by Heart Rhythm Society (HRS), Asia Pacific Heart Rhythm Society (APHRS) and Sociedad Latinoamericana de Estimulación Cardíaca y Electrofisiología (SOLEACE). *Europace* 2017; **19**: 1556-1578 [PMID: 28934408 DOI: 10.1093/europace/eux163]
- 69 **Steinberg JS**, Varma N, Cygankiewicz I, Aziz P, Balsam P, Baranchuk A, Cantillon DJ, Dilaveris P, Dubner SJ, El-Sherif N, Krol J, Kurpesa M, La Rovere MT, Lobodzinski SS, Locati ET, Mittal S, Olshansky B, Piotrowicz E, Saxon L, Stone PH, Tereshchenko L, Turitto G, Wimmer NJ, Verrier RL, Zareba W, Piotrowicz R. 2017 ISHNE-HRS expert consensus statement on ambulatory ECG and external cardiac monitoring/telemetry. *Heart Rhythm* 2017; **14**: e55-e96 [PMID: 28495301 DOI: 10.1016/j.hrthm.2017.03.038]
- 70 **Francisco-Pascual J**, Cantalapiedra-Romero J, Pérez-Rodón J, Benito B, Santos-Ortega A, Maldonado J, Ferreira-Gonzalez I, Rivas-Gándara N. Cardiac monitoring for patients with palpitations. *World J Cardiol* 2021; **13**: 608-627 [PMID: 34909127 DOI: 10.4330/wjc.v13.i11.608]
- 71 **Task Force members**, Brignole M, Vardas P, Hoffman E, Huikuri H, Moya A, Ricci R, Sulke N, Wieling W; EHRA Scientific Documents Committee, Auricchio A, Lip GY, Almendral J, Kirchhof P, Aliot E, Gasparini M, Braunschweig F; Document Reviewers, Lip GY, Almendral J, Kirchhof P, Botto GL; EHRA Scientific Documents Committee. Indications for the use of diagnostic implantable and external ECG loop recorders. *Europace* 2009; **11**: 671-687 [PMID: 19401342 DOI: 10.1093/europace/eup097]
- 72 **Muntané-Carol G**, Nombela-Franco L, Serra V, Urena M, Amat-Santos I, Vilalta V, Chamandi C, Lhermusier T, Veiga-Fernandez G, Kleiman N, Canadas-Godoy V, Francisco-Pascual J, Himbert D, Castrodeza J, Fernandez-Nofrerias E, Baudinaud P, Mondoly P, Campelo-Parada F, De la Torre Hernandez JM, Pelletier-Beaumont E, Philippon F, Rodés-Cabau J. Late arrhythmias in patients with new-onset persistent left bundle branch block after transcatheter aortic valve replacement using a balloon-expandable valve. *Heart Rhythm* 2021; **18**: 1733-1740 [PMID: 34082083 DOI: 10.1016/j.hrthm.2021.05.031]
- 73 **Thiruganasambandamoorthy V**, Rowe BH, Sivilotti MLA, McRae AD, Arcot K, Nemnom MJ, Huang L, Mukarram M, Krahn AD, Wells GA, Taljaard M. Duration of Electrocardiographic Monitoring of Emergency Department Patients With Syncope. *Circulation* 2019; **139**: 1396-1406 [PMID: 30661373 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.118.036088]
- 74 **Croci F**, Brignole M, Alboni P, Menozzi C, Raviele A, Del Rosso A, Dinelli M, Solano A, Bottoni N, Donato P. The application of a standardized strategy of evaluation in patients with syncope referred to three syncope units. *Europace* 2002; **4**: 351-355 [PMID: 12408252 DOI: 10.1053/eupc.2002.0267]
- 75 **Benezet-Mazuecos J**, Ibanez B, Rubio JM, Navarro F, Martín E, Romero J, Farre J. Utility of in-hospital cardiac remote telemetry in patients with unexplained syncope. *Europace* 2007; **9**: 1196-1201 [PMID: 17965013 DOI: 10.1016/j.hrthm.2007.05.031]

- 10.1093/europace/eum239]
- 76 **Pagola J**, Juega J, Francisco-Pascual J, Rodríguez M, Dorado L, Martínez R, De Lera-Alfonso M, Arenillas JF, Cabezas JA, Moniche F, de Torres R, Montaner J, Muchada M, Boned S, Requena M, García-Tornel A, Rodríguez-Villatoro N, Rodríguez-Luna D, Deck M, Olivé M, Rubiera M, Ribó M, Alvarez-Sabin J, Molina CA. Intensive 90-day textile wearable Holter monitoring: an alternative to detect paroxysmal atrial fibrillation in selected patients with cryptogenic stroke. *Heart Vessels* 2023; **38**: 114-121 [PMID: 35882656 DOI: 10.1007/s00380-022-02141-9]
  - 77 **Locati ET**, Moya A, Oliveira M, Tanner H, Willems R, Lunati M, Brignole M. External prolonged electrocardiogram monitoring in unexplained syncope and palpitations: results of the SYNARR-Flash study. *Europace* 2016; **18**: 1265-1272 [PMID: 26519025 DOI: 10.1093/europace/euv311]
  - 78 **Moya Mitjans A**, Francisco Pascual J, Pérez-Rodón J, Rivas Gándara N, Roca-Luque I, Garcia-Dorado D. Nuevos avances en la monitorización electrocardiográfica prolongada: Reveal LINQ TM. *Cuad Estimulación Cardíaca* 2014; **7**: 15-23
  - 79 **Francisco-Pascual J**, Rodenas-Alesina E, Rivas-Gándara N, Belahnech Y, Olivella San Emeterio A, Pérez-Rodón J, Benito B, Santos-Ortega A, Moya-Mitjans À, Casas G, Cantalapiedra-Romero J, Maldonado J, Ferreira-González I. Etiology and prognosis of patients with unexplained syncope and mid-range left ventricular dysfunction. *Heart Rhythm* 2021; **18**: 597-604 [PMID: 33326869 DOI: 10.1016/j.hrthm.2020.12.009]
  - 80 **Francisco-Pascual J**, Rivas-Gándara N, Bach-Oller M, Badia-Molins C, Maymi-Ballesteros M, Benito B, Pérez-Rodón J, Santos-Ortega A, Sambola-Ayala A, Roca-Luque I, Cantalapiedra-Romero J, Rodríguez-Silva J, Pascual-González G, Moya-Mitjans À, Ferreira-González I. Sex-Related Differences in Patients With Unexplained Syncope and Bundle Branch Block: Lower Risk of AV Block and Lesser Need for Cardiac Pacing in Women. *Front Cardiovasc Med* 2022; **9**: 838473 [PMID: 35282384 DOI: 10.3389/fcvm.2022.838473]
  - 81 **Moya A**, Brignole M, Sutton R, Menozzi C, Garcia-Civera R, Wieling W, Andresen D, Benditt DG, Garcia-Sacristán JF, Beiras X, Grovale N, Vardas P; International Study on Syncope of Uncertain Etiology 2 (ISSUE 2) Group. Reproducibility of electrocardiographic findings in patients with suspected reflex neurally-mediated syncope. *Am J Cardiol* 2008; **102**: 1518-1523 [PMID: 19026307 DOI: 10.1016/j.amjcard.2008.07.043]
  - 82 **Solbiati M**, Casazza G, Dipaola F, Barbic F, Caldato M, Montano N, Furlan R, Sheldon RS, Costantino G. The diagnostic yield of implantable loop recorders in unexplained syncope: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Int J Cardiol* 2017; **231**: 170-176 [PMID: 28052814 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijcard.2016.12.128]
  - 83 **Krahn AD**, Klein GJ, Yee R, Skanes AC. Randomized assessment of syncope trial: conventional diagnostic testing versus a prolonged monitoring strategy. *Circulation* 2001; **104**: 46-51 [PMID: 11435336 DOI: 10.1161/01.cir.104.1.46]
  - 84 **Da Costa A**, Defaye P, Romeyer-Bouchard C, Roche F, Dauphinot V, Deharo JC, Jacon P, Lamaison D, Bathélemy JC, Isaaz K, Laurent G. Clinical impact of the implantable loop recorder in patients with isolated syncope, bundle branch block and negative workup: a randomized multicentre prospective study. *Arch Cardiovasc Dis* 2013; **106**: 146-154 [PMID: 23582676 DOI: 10.1016/j.acvd.2012.12.002]
  - 85 **Farwell DJ**, Freemantle N, Sulke N. The clinical impact of implantable loop recorders in patients with syncope. *Eur Heart J* 2006; **27**: 351-356 [PMID: 16314338 DOI: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehi602]
  - 86 **Thiruganasambandamoorthy V**, Ramaekers R, Rahman MO, Stiell IG, Sikora L, Kelly SL, Christ M, Claret PG, Reed MJ. Prognostic value of cardiac biomarkers in the risk stratification of syncope: a systematic review. *Intern Emerg Med* 2015; **10**: 1003-1014 [PMID: 26498335 DOI: 10.1007/s11739-015-1318-1]
  - 87 **du Fay de Lavallaz J**, Badertscher P, Nestelberger T, Zimmermann T, Miró Ò, Salgado E, Christ M, Geigy N, Cullen L, Than M, Martin-Sanchez FJ, Di Somma S, Peacock WF, Morawiec B, Walter J, Twerenbold R, Puelacher C, Wussler D, Boeddinghaus J, Koechlin L, Strelbel I, Keller DI, Lohrmann J, Michou E, Kühne M, Reichlin T, Mueller C. B-Type Natriuretic Peptides and Cardiac Troponins for Diagnosis and Risk-Stratification of Syncope. *Circulation* 2019 [PMID: 30798615 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.118.038358]
  - 88 **Stark CB**, Smit V, Mitra B. Review article: Utility of troponin after syncope: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Emerg Med Australas* 2019; **31**: 11-19 [PMID: 29873176 DOI: 10.1111/1742-6723.12937]
  - 89 **Thiruganasambandamoorthy V**, Sivilotti MLA, Le Sage N, Yan JW, Huang P, Hegdekar M, Mercier E, Mukarram M, Nemnom MJ, McRae AD, Rowe BH, Stiell IG, Wells GA, Krahn AD, Taljaard M. Multicenter Emergency Department Validation of the Canadian Syncope Risk Score. *JAMA Intern Med* 2020; **180**: 737-744 [PMID: 32202605 DOI: 10.1001/jamainternmed.2020.0288]
  - 90 **Zimmermann T**, du Fay de Lavallaz J, Nestelberger T, Gualandro DM, Lopez-Ayala P, Badertscher P, Widmer V, Shrestha S, Strelbel I, Glarner N, Diebold M, Miró Ò, Christ M, Cullen L, Than M, Martin-Sanchez FJ, Di Somma S, Peacock WF, Keller DI, Bilici M, Costabel JP, Kühne M, Breidthardt T, Thiruganasambandamoorthy V, Mueller C; BASEL IX Investigators†, Belkin M, Leu K, Lohrmann J, Boeddinghaus J, Twerenbold R, Koechlin L, Walter JE, Amrein M, Wussler D, Freese M, Puelacher C, Kawecki D, Morawiec B, Salgado E, Martinez-Nadal G, Inostroza CIF, Mandrión JB, Poepping I, Rentsch K, von Eckardstein A, Buser A, Greenslade J, Reichlin T, Bürgler F. International Validation of the Canadian Syncope Risk Score : A Cohort Study. *Ann Intern Med* 2022; **175**: 783-794 [PMID: 35467933 DOI: 10.7326/M21-2313]
  - 91 **Quinn JV**, Stiell IG, McDermott DA, Sellers KL, Kohn MA, Wells GA. Derivation of the San Francisco Syncope Rule to predict patients with short-term serious outcomes. *Ann Emerg Med* 2004; **43**: 224-232 [PMID: 14747812 DOI: 10.1016/s0196-0644(03)00823-0]
  - 92 **Costantino G**, Casazza G, Reed M, Bossi I, Sun B, Del Rosso A, Ungar A, Grossman S, D'Ascenzo F, Quinn J, McDermott D, Sheldon R, Furlan R. Syncope risk stratification tools vs clinical judgment: an individual patient data meta-analysis. *Am J Med* 2014; **127**: 1126.e13-1126.e25 [PMID: 24862309 DOI: 10.1016/j.amjmed.2014.05.022]
  - 93 **du Fay de Lavallaz J**, Badertscher P, Zimmermann T, Nestelberger T, Walter J, Strelbel I, Coelho C, Miró Ò, Salgado E, Christ M, Geigy N, Cullen L, Than M, Javier Martin-Sanchez F, Di Somma S, Frank Peacock W, Morawiec B, Wussler D, Keller DI, Gualandro D, Michou E, Kühne M, Lohrmann J, Reichlin T, Mueller C; BASEL IX Investigators. Early standardized clinical judgement for syncope diagnosis in the emergency department. *J Intern Med* 2021; **290**: 728-739 [PMID: 33755279 DOI: 10.1111/joim.13269]

- 94 **Sattler SM**, Skibsbjerg L, Linz D, Lubberding AF, Tfelt-Hansen J, Jespersen T. Ventricular Arrhythmias in First Acute Myocardial Infarction: Epidemiology, Mechanisms, and Interventions in Large Animal Models. *Front Cardiovasc Med* 2019; **6**: 158 [PMID: 31750317 DOI: 10.3389/fcvm.2019.00158]
- 95 **Georgeson S**, Linzer M, Griffith JL, Weld L, Selker HP. Acute cardiac ischemia in patients with syncope: importance of the initial electrocardiogram. *J Gen Intern Med* 1992; **7**: 379-386 [PMID: 1506942 DOI: 10.1007/BF02599151]
- 96 **Brembilla-Perrot B**, Suty-Selton C, Beurrier D, Houriez P, Nippert M, de la Chaise AT, Louis P, Claudon O, Andronache M, Abdelaal A, Sadoul N, Juillière Y. Differences in mechanisms and outcomes of syncope in patients with coronary disease or idiopathic left ventricular dysfunction as assessed by electrophysiologic testing. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2004; **44**: 594-601 [PMID: 15358027 DOI: 10.1016/j.jacc.2004.03.075]
- 97 **Roca-Luque I**, Rivas-Gándara N, Francisco-Pascual J, Rodríguez-Sánchez J, Cuellar-Calabria H, Rodríguez-Palomares J, García-Del Blanco B, Pérez-Rodón J, Santos-Ortega A, Rosés-Noguer F, Marsal R, Rubio B, García DG, Moya Mitjans A. Preprocedural imaging to guide transcatheter ethanol ablation for refractory septal ventricular tachycardia. *J Cardiovasc Electrophysiol* 2019; **30**: 448-456 [PMID: 30556327 DOI: 10.1111/jce.13816]
- 98 **Pérez-Rodón J**, Galve E, Pérez-Bocanegra C, Soriano-Sánchez T, Recio-Iglesias J, Domingo-Baldrich E, Alzola-Guevara M, Ferreira-González I, Marsal JR, Ribera-Solé A, Gutierrez García-Moreno L, Cruz-Carlos LM, Rivas-Gandara N, Roca-Luque I, Francisco-Pascual J, Evangelista-Masip A, Moya-Mitjans À, García-Dorado D. A risk score to predict the absence of left ventricular reverse remodeling: Implications for the timing of ICD implantation in primary prevention. *J Cardiol* 2018; **71**: 505-512 [PMID: 29183646 DOI: 10.1016/j.jcc.2017.10.019]
- 99 **Bardy GH**, Lee KL, Mark DB, Poole JE, Packer DL, Boineau R, Domanski M, Troutman C, Anderson J, Johnson G, McNulty SE, Clapp-Channing N, Davidson-Ray LD, Fraulo ES, Fishbein DP, Luceri RM, Ip JH; Sudden Cardiac Death in Heart Failure Trial (SCD-HeFT) Investigators. Amiodarone or an implantable cardioverter-defibrillator for congestive heart failure. *N Engl J Med* 2005; **352**: 225-237 [PMID: 15659722 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa043399]
- 100 **Moss AJ**, Zareba W, Hall WJ, Klein H, Wilber DJ, Cannom DS, Daubert JP, Higgins SL, Brown MW, Andrews ML; Multicenter Automatic Defibrillator Implantation Trial II Investigators. Prophylactic implantation of a defibrillator in patients with myocardial infarction and reduced ejection fraction. *N Engl J Med* 2002; **346**: 877-883 [PMID: 11907286 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa013474]
- 101 **McDonagh TA**, Metra M, Adamo M, Gardner RS, Baumgartner H, Böhm M, Burri H, Butler J, Čelutkienė J, Chioncel O, Cleland JGF, Coats AJS, Crespo-Leiro MG, Farmakis D, Gilard M, Heymans S, Hoes AW, Jaarsma T, Jankowska EA, Lainscak M, Lam CSP, Lyon AR, McMurray JJV, Mebazaa A, Mindham R, Muneretto C, Francesco Piepoli M, Price S, Rosano GMC, Ruschitzka F, Kathrine Skibellund A; ESC Scientific Document Group. 2021 ESC Guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of acute and chronic heart failure. *Eur Heart J* 2021; **42**: 3599-3726 [PMID: 34447992 DOI: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehab368]
- 102 **Knuuti J**, Wijns W, Saraste A, Capodanno D, Barbato E, Funck-Brentano C, Prescott E, Storey RF, Deaton C, Cuisset T, Agewall S, Dickstein K, Edvardsson T, Escaned J, Gersh BJ, Svtil P, Gilard M, Hasdai D, Hatala R, Mahfoud F, Masip J, Muneretto C, Valgimigli M, Achenbach S, Bax JJ; ESC Scientific Document Group. 2019 ESC Guidelines for the diagnosis and management of chronic coronary syndromes. *Eur Heart J* 2020; **41**: 407-477 [PMID: 31504439 DOI: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehz425]
- 103 **Brugada P**, Green M, Abdollah H, Wellens HJ. Significance of ventricular arrhythmias initiated by programmed ventricular stimulation: the importance of the type of ventricular arrhythmia induced and the number of premature stimuli required. *Circulation* 1984; **69**: 87-92 [PMID: 6689650 DOI: 10.1161/01.cir.69.1.87]
- 104 **Brodsky MA**, Mitchell LB, Halperin BD, Raitt MH, Hallstrom AP; AVID Investigators. Prognostic value of baseline electrophysiology studies in patients with sustained ventricular tachyarrhythmia: the Antiarrhythmics Versus Implantable Defibrillators (AVID) trial. *Am Heart J* 2002; **144**: 478-484 [PMID: 12228785 DOI: 10.1067/mhj.2002.125502]
- 105 **Link MS**, Saeed M, Gupta N, Homoud MK, Wang PJ, Estes NA 3rd. Inducible ventricular flutter and fibrillation predict for arrhythmia occurrence in coronary artery disease patients presenting with syncope of unknown origin. *J Cardiovasc Electrophysiol* 2002; **13**: 1103-1108 [PMID: 12475100 DOI: 10.1046/j.1540-8167.2002.01103.x]
- 106 **Bhambhani V**, Kizer JR, Lima JAC, van der Harst P, Bahrami H, Naylor M, de Filippi CR, Enserro D, Blaha MJ, Cushman M, Wang TJ, Gansevoort RT, Fox CS, Gaggin HK, Kop WJ, Liu K, Vasan RS, Psaty BM, Lee DS, Brouwers FP, Hillege HL, Bartz TM, Benjamin EJ, Chan C, Allison M, Gardin JM, Januzzi JL Jr, Levy D, Herrington DM, van Gilst WH, Bertoni AG, Larson MG, de Boer RA, Gottdiener JS, Shah SJ, Ho JE. Predictors and outcomes of heart failure with mid-range ejection fraction. *Eur J Heart Fail* 2018; **20**: 651-659 [PMID: 29226491 DOI: 10.1002/ejhf.1091]
- 107 **Menozi C**, Brignole M, Garcia-Civera R, Moya A, Botto G, Tercedor L, Migliorini R, Navarro X; International Study on Syncope of Uncertain Etiology (ISSUE) Investigators. Mechanism of syncope in patients with heart disease and negative electrophysiologic test. *Circulation* 2002; **105**: 2741-2745 [PMID: 12057988 DOI: 10.1161/01.cir.0000018125.31973.87]
- 108 **Francisco-Pascual J**, Rivas-Gándara N, Maymi-Ballesteros M, Badia-Molins C, Bach-Oller M, Benito B, Pérez-Rodón J, Santos-Ortega A, Roca-Luque I, Rodríguez-Silva J, Jordán-Marchite P, Moya-Mitjans À, Ferreira-González I. Arrhythmic risk in single or recurrent episodes of unexplained syncope with complete bundle branch block. *Rev Esp Cardiol (Engl Ed)* 2022 [PMID: 36539183 DOI: 10.1016/J.REC.2022.11.009]
- 109 **Ruwald MH**, Okumura K, Kimura T, Aonuma K, Shoda M, Kutyifa V, Ruwald AC, McNitt S, Zareba W, Moss AJ. Syncope in high-risk cardiomyopathy patients with implantable defibrillators: frequency, risk factors, mechanisms, and association with mortality: results from the multicenter automatic defibrillator implantation trial-reduce inappropriate therapy (MADIT-RIT) study. *Circulation* 2014; **129**: 545-552 [PMID: 24201303 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.113.004196]
- 110 **Phang RS**, Kang D, Tighiouart H, Estes NA 3rd, Link MS. High risk of ventricular arrhythmias in patients with nonischemic dilated cardiomyopathy presenting with syncope. *Am J Cardiol* 2006; **97**: 416-420 [PMID: 16442408 DOI: 10.1016/j.amjcard.2005.08.063]
- 111 **Chioncel O**, Lainscak M, Seferovic PM, Anker SD, Crespo-Leiro MG, Harjola VP, Parissis J, Laroche C, Piepoli MF, Fonseca C, Mebazaa A, Lund L, Ambrosio GA, Coats AJ, Ferrari R, Ruschitzka F, Maggioni AP, Filippatos G. Epidemiology and one-year outcomes in patients with chronic heart failure and preserved, mid-range and reduced ejection

- fraction: an analysis of the ESC Heart Failure Long-Term Registry. *Eur J Heart Fail* 2017; **19**: 1574-1585 [PMID: 28386917 DOI: 10.1002/ehfj.813]
- 112 **Hsu JJ**, Ziaecian B, Fonarow GC. Heart Failure With Mid-Range (Borderline) Ejection Fraction: Clinical Implications and Future Directions. *JACC Heart Fail* 2017; **5**: 763-771 [PMID: 29032140 DOI: 10.1016/j.jchf.2017.06.013]
- 113 **Avula HR**, Leong TK, Lee KK, Sung SH, Go AS. Long-Term Outcomes of Adults With Heart Failure by Left Ventricular Systolic Function Status. *Am J Cardiol* 2018; **122**: 1008-1016 [PMID: 30057237 DOI: 10.1016/j.amjcard.2018.05.036]
- 114 **Pezawas T**, Stix G, Kastner J, Wolzt M, Mayer C, Moertl D, Schmidinger H. Unexplained syncope in patients with structural heart disease and no documented ventricular arrhythmias: value of electrophysiologically guided implantable cardioverter defibrillator therapy. *Europace* 2003; **5**: 305-312 [PMID: 12842649 DOI: 10.1016/s1099-5129(03)00044-8]
- 115 **O'Mahony C**, Jichi F, Pavlou M, Monserrat L, Anastasakis A, Rapezzi C, Biagini E, Gimeno JR, Limongelli G, McKenna WJ, Omar RZ, Elliott PM; Hypertrophic Cardiomyopathy Outcomes Investigators. A novel clinical risk prediction model for sudden cardiac death in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (HCM risk-SCD). *Eur Heart J* 2014; **35**: 2010-2020 [PMID: 24126876 DOI: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehu439]
- 116 **Authors/Task Force members**, Elliott PM, Anastasakis A, Borger MA, Borggrefe M, Cecchi F, Charron P, Hagege AA, Lafont A, Limongelli G, Mahrholdt H, McKenna WJ, Mogensen J, Nihoyannopoulos P, Nistri S, Pieper PG, Pieske B, Rapezzi C, Rutten FH, Tillmanns C, Watkins H. 2014 ESC Guidelines on diagnosis and management of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: the Task Force for the Diagnosis and Management of Hypertrophic Cardiomyopathy of the European Society of Cardiology (ESC). *Eur Heart J* 2014; **35**: 2733-2779 [PMID: 25173338 DOI: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehu284]
- 117 **Brignole M**, Cecchi F, Anastasakis A, Crotti L, Deharo JC, Elliott PM, Fedorowski A, Kaski JP, Limongelli G, Maron MS, Olivetto I, Ommen SR, Parati G, Shen W, Ungar A, Wilde A. Syncope in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (part II): An expert consensus statement on the diagnosis and management. *Int J Cardiol* 2023; **370**: 330-337 [PMID: 36309161 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijcard.2022.10.153]
- 118 **Mascia G**, Crotti L, Groppelli A, Canepa M, Merlo AC, Benenati S, Di Donna P, Della Bona R, Soranna D, Zambon A, Porto I, Olivetto I, Parati G, Brignole M, Cecchi F. Syncope in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (part I): An updated systematic review and meta-analysis. *Int J Cardiol* 2022; **357**: 88-94 [PMID: 35304190 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijcard.2022.03.028]
- 119 **Hammarsten JF**. Syncope in aortic stenosis. *AMA Arch Intern Med* 1951; **87**: 274-279 [PMID: 14789282 DOI: 10.1001/archinte.1951.03810020096009]
- 120 **Dhingra RC**, Amat-y-Leon F, Pietras RJ, Wyndham C, Deedwania PC, Wu D, Denes P, Rosen KM. Sites of conduction disease in aortic stenosis: significance of valve gradient and calcification. *Ann Intern Med* 1977; **87**: 275-280 [PMID: 900670 DOI: 10.7326/0003-4819-87-3-275]
- 121 **Kleczyński P**, Dimitrow PP, Dziewierz A, Wiktorowicz A, Rakowski T, Surdacki A, Dudek D. Predictors of syncope in patients with severe aortic stenosis: The role of orthostatic unload test. *Cardiol J* 2020; **27**: 749-755 [PMID: 30234894 DOI: 10.5603/CJ.a2018.0107]
- 122 **Roca-Luque I**, Rivas-Gándara N, Dos-Subirà L, Francisco-Pascual J, Pijuan-Domenech A, Pérez-Rodon J, Santos-Ortega A, Roses-Noguer F, Ferreira-Gonzalez I, García-Dorado García D, Moya Mitjans A. Predictors of Acute Failure Ablation of Intra-atrial Re-entrant Tachycardia in Patients With Congenital Heart Disease: Cardiac Disease, Atypical Flutter, and Previous Atrial Fibrillation. *J Am Heart Assoc* 2018; **7** [PMID: 29602766 DOI: 10.1161/JAHA.117.008063]
- 123 **Roca-Luque I**, Rivas Gándara N, Dos Subirà L, Francisco Pascual J, Pijuan Domenech A, Subirana MT, Miranda B, Santos Ortega A, Casaldàliga Ferrer J, García-Dorado García D, Moya Mitjans A. Intra-atrial re-entrant tachycardia in patients with congenital heart disease: factors associated with disease severity. *Europace* 2018; **20**: 1343-1351 [PMID: 29016882 DOI: 10.1093/europace/eux180]
- 124 **Richards AM**, Nicholls MG, Ikram H, Hamilton EJ, Richards RD. Syncope in aortic valvular stenosis. *Lancet* 1984; **2**: 1113-1116 [PMID: 6150181 DOI: 10.1016/s0140-6736(84)91555-1]
- 125 **Omran H**, Fehske W, Rabahieh R, Hagedorff A, Pizzulli L, Zirbes M, Lüderitz B. Valvular aortic stenosis: risk of syncope. *J Heart Valve Dis* 1996; **5**: 31-34 [PMID: 8834722]
- 126 **Urena M**, Hayek S, Cheema AN, Serra V, Amat-Santos IJ, Nombela-Franco L, Ribeiro HB, Allende R, Paradis JM, Dumont E, Thourani VH, Babaliarios V, Francisco Pascual J, Cortés C, Del Blanco BG, Philippon F, Lerakis S, Rodés-Cabau J. Arrhythmia burden in elderly patients with severe aortic stenosis as determined by continuous electrocardiographic recording: toward a better understanding of arrhythmic events after transcatheter aortic valve replacement. *Circulation* 2015; **131**: 469-477 [PMID: 25466975 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.114.011929]
- 127 **Goliasch G**, Kammerlander AA, Nitsche C, Dona C, Schachner L, Öztürk B, Binder C, Duca F, Aschauer S, Laufer G, Hengstenberg C, Bonderman D, Mascherbauer J. Syncope: The Underestimated Threat in Severe Aortic Stenosis. *JACC Cardiovasc Imaging* 2019; **12**: 225-232 [PMID: 30553685 DOI: 10.1016/j.jcmg.2018.09.020]
- 128 **Faroux L**, Muntané-Carol G, Urena M, Nombela-Franco L, Amat-Santos I, Kleiman N, Munoz-Garcia A, Atienza F, Serra V, Deyell MW, Veiga-Fernandez G, Masson JB, Canadas-Godoy V, Himbert D, Fischer Q, Castrodeza J, Elizaga J, Pascual JF, Webb JG, de la Torre JM, Asmarats L, Pelletier-Beaumont E, Alméndarez M, Couture T, Philippon F, Rodés-Cabau J. Late Electrocardiographic Changes in Patients With New-Onset Left Bundle Branch Block Following Transcatheter Aortic Valve Implantation. *Am J Cardiol* 2020; **125**: 795-802 [PMID: 31889524 DOI: 10.1016/j.amjcard.2019.11.025]
- 129 **Nalliah CJ**, Mahajan R, Elliott AD, Haqqani H, Lau DH, Vohra JK, Morton JB, Semsarian C, Marwick T, Kalman JM, Sanders P. Mitral valve prolapse and sudden cardiac death: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Heart* 2019; **105**: 144-151 [PMID: 30242141 DOI: 10.1136/heartjnl-2017-312932]
- 130 **Sheldon RS**, Lei LY, Solbiati M, Chew DS, Raj SR, Costantino G, Morillo C, Sandhu RK. Electrophysiology studies for predicting atrioventricular block in patients with syncope: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Heart Rhythm* 2021; **18**: 1310-1317 [PMID: 33887450 DOI: 10.1016/j.hrthm.2021.04.010]
- 131 **Moya A**, Roca-Luque I, Francisco-Pascual J, Perez-Rodón J, Rivas N. Pacemaker therapy in syncope. *Cardiol Clin* 2013; **31**: 131-142 [PMID: 23217694 DOI: 10.1016/j.ccl.2012.10.001]
- 132 **Marti-Almor J**, Cladellas M, Bazan V, Altaba C, Guijo M, Delclos J, Bruguera-Cortada J. Long-term mortality predictors

- in patients with chronic bifascicular block. *Europace* 2009; **11**: 1201-1207 [PMID: 19578058 DOI: 10.1093/europace/eup181]
- 133 **Martí-Almor J**, Cladellas M, Bazán V, Delclós J, Altaba C, Guijo MA, Vila J, Mojal S, Bruguera J. [Novel predictors of progression of atrioventricular block in patients with chronic bifascicular block]. *Rev Esp Cardiol* 2010; **63**: 400-408 [PMID: 20334805]
- 134 **Azocar D**, Ruiz-Granell R, Ferrero A, Martínez-Brotons A, Izquierdo M, Domínguez E, Palau P, Morell S, García-Civera R. Syncope and bundle branch block. Diagnostic yield of a stepped use of electrophysiology study and implantable loop recorders. *Rev Esp Cardiol* 2011; **64**: 213-219 [PMID: 21330036 DOI: 10.1016/j.recesp.2010.10.016]
- 135 **Sheldon R**, Talajic M, Tang A, Becker G, Essebag V, Sultan O, Baranchuk A, Ritchie D, Morillo C, Krahn A, Brignole M, Manns B, Maxey C, Raj SR; SPRITELY Investigators. Randomized Pragmatic Trial of Pacemaker Versus Implantable Cardiac Monitor in Syncope and Bifascicular Block. *JACC Clin Electrophysiol* 2022; **8**: 239-248 [PMID: 35210082 DOI: 10.1016/j.jacep.2021.10.003]
- 136 **Santini M**, Castro A, Giada F, Ricci R, Inama G, Gaggioli G, Calò L, Orazi S, Viscusi M, Chiodi L, Bartoletti A, Foglia-Manzillo G, Ammirati F, Loricchio ML, Pedrinazzi C, Turreni F, Gasparini G, Accardi F, Raciti G, Raviele A. Prevention of syncope through permanent cardiac pacing in patients with bifascicular block and syncope of unexplained origin: the PRESS study. *Circ Arrhythm Electrophysiol* 2013; **6**: 101-107 [PMID: 23390123 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCEP.112.975102]
- 137 **Kalscheur MM**, Donateo P, Wenzke KE, Aste M, Oddone D, Solano A, Maggi R, Croci F, Page RL, Brignole M, Hamdan MH. Long-Term Outcome of Patients with Bifascicular Block and Unexplained Syncope Following Cardiac Pacing. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2016; **39**: 1126-1131 [PMID: 27565449 DOI: 10.1111/pace.12946]
- 138 **Aste M**, Oddone D, Donateo P, Solano A, Maggi R, Croci F, Solari D, Brignole M. Syncope in patients paced for atrioventricular block. *Europace* 2016; **18**: 1735-1739 [PMID: 26851815 DOI: 10.1093/europace/euv425]
- 139 **Gann D**, Tolentino A, Samet P. Electrophysiologic evaluation of elderly patients with sinus bradycardia: a long-term follow-up study. *Ann Intern Med* 1979; **90**: 24-29 [PMID: 420459 DOI: 10.7326/0003-4819-90-1-24]
- 140 **Roca-Luque I**, Francisco-Pascual J, Oristrell G, Rodríguez-García J, Santos-Ortega A, Martín-Sánchez G, Rivas-Gandara N, Perez-Rodon J, Ferreira-Gonzalez I, García-Dorado D, Moya-Mitjans A. Flecainide Versus Procainamide in Electrophysiological Study in Patients With Syncope and Wide QRS Duration. *JACC Clin Electrophysiol* 2019; **5**: 212-219 [PMID: 30784693 DOI: 10.1016/j.jacep.2018.09.015]
- 141 **Brugada P**, Brugada J. Right bundle branch block, persistent ST segment elevation and sudden cardiac death: a distinct clinical and electrocardiographic syndrome. A multicenter report. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1992; **20**: 1391-1396 [PMID: 1309182 DOI: 10.1016/0735-1097(92)90253-j]
- 142 **Benito B**, Brugada J, Brugada R, Brugada P. Síndrome de Brugada. *Rev Esp Cardiol* 2009; **62**: 1297-1315 [DOI: 10.1016/s0300-8932(09)73082-9]
- 143 **Brugada J**, Pappone C, Berrueto A, Vicedomini G, Manguso F, Ciconte G, Giannelli L, Santinelli V. Brugada Syndrome Phenotype Elimination by Epicardial Substrate Ablation. *Circ Arrhythm Electrophysiol* 2015; **8**: 1373-1381 [PMID: 26291334 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCEP.115.003220]
- 144 **Hernandez-Ojeda J**, Arbelo E, Jorda P, Borrás R, Campuzano O, Sarquella-Brugada G, Iglesias A, Mont L, Brugada R, Brugada J. The role of clinical assessment and electrophysiology study in Brugada syndrome patients with syncope. *Am Heart J* 2020; **220**: 213-223 [PMID: 31864099 DOI: 10.1016/j.ahj.2019.10.016]
- 145 **Scrocco C**, Ben-Haim Y, Devine B, Tome-Esteban M, Papadakis M, Sharma S, Macfarlane PW, Behr ER. Role of subcutaneous implantable loop recorder for the diagnosis of arrhythmias in Brugada syndrome: A United Kingdom single-center experience. *Heart Rhythm* 2022; **19**: 70-78 [PMID: 34487893 DOI: 10.1016/j.hrthm.2021.08.034]
- 146 **Medeiros-Domingo A**, Iturralde-Torres P, Ackerman MJ. [Clinical and genetic characteristics of long QT syndrome]. *Rev Esp Cardiol* 2007; **60**: 739-752 [PMID: 17663859]
- 147 **Chockalingam P**, Crotti L, Girardengo G, Johnson JN, Harris KM, van der Heijden JF, Hauer RN, Beckmann BM, Spazzolini C, Rordorf R, Rydberg A, Clur SA, Fischer M, van den Heuvel F, Kääh S, Blom NA, Ackerman MJ, Schwartz PJ, Wilde AA. Not all beta-blockers are equal in the management of long QT syndrome types 1 and 2: higher recurrence of events under metoprolol. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2012; **60**: 2092-2099 [PMID: 23083782 DOI: 10.1016/j.jacc.2012.07.046]
- 148 **Hayashi M**, Denjoy I, Extramiana F, Maltret A, Buisson NR, Lupoglazoff JM, Klug D, Hayashi M, Takatsuki S, Villain E, Kamblock J, Messali A, Guicheney P, Lunardi J, Leenhardt A. Incidence and risk factors of arrhythmic events in catecholaminergic polymorphic ventricular tachycardia. *Circulation* 2009; **119**: 2426-2434 [PMID: 19398665 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.108.829267]

## Optimization of the pharmacological therapy in patients with poly-vascular disease: A multidisciplinary approach

Rocco Gioscia, Claudio Castagno, Monica Verdoia, Barbara Conti, Enzo Forliti, Andrea Rognoni

**Specialty type:** Cardiac and cardiovascular systems

**Provenance and peer review:** Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

**Peer-review model:** Single blind

**Peer-review report's scientific quality classification**

Grade A (Excellent): 0  
Grade B (Very good): 0  
Grade C (Good): C, C  
Grade D (Fair): 0  
Grade E (Poor): 0

**P-Reviewer:** Forțofoiu MC, Romania; Shalaby MN, Egypt

**Received:** January 3, 2023

**Peer-review started:** January 3, 2023

**First decision:** March 15, 2023

**Revised:** March 27, 2023

**Accepted:** April 7, 2023

**Article in press:** April 7, 2023

**Published online:** April 26, 2023



**Rocco Gioscia, Monica Verdoia, Andrea Rognoni**, Department of Cardiology, Nuovo Ospedale Degli Infermi, Biella 13900, Italy

**Claudio Castagno, Barbara Conti, Enzo Forliti**, Department of Vascular Surgery, Nuovo Ospedale Degli Infermi, Biella 13900, Italy

**Corresponding author:** Andrea Rognoni, MD, Chief Physician, Department of Cardiology, Nuovo Ospedale Degli Infermi, *via dei Ponderanesi*, Biella 13900, Italy.  
[andrea.rognoni@aslbi.piemonte.it](mailto:andrea.rognoni@aslbi.piemonte.it)

### Abstract

The recent shift of the concept of cardiovascular disease as a chronic progressive condition, potentially involving multiple districts, has driven attention to the optimal management of patients with concomitant coronary and peripheral artery disease, representing a subset of patients with an increased risk of events and impaired survival. Recent pharmacological achievements in terms of antithrombotic therapy and lipid-lowering drugs allow multiple therapeutical combinations, thus requiring optimizing the treatment in a tailored fashion according to patients' risk profiles. Nevertheless, data dedicated to this specific subset of patients are still modest. We summarize currently available strategies and indications for the management of antithrombotic and lipid-lowering drugs in patients with the poly-vascular disease.

**Key Words:** Poly-vascular disease; Coronary artery disease; Atherosclerosis; Antithrombotic therapy; Cholesterol; Statins; PCSK9

©The Author(s) 2023. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core Tip:** Patients with concomitant coronary and peripheral artery disease, *i.e.* poly-vascular disease, represent a subset of patients with higher risk and worse prognosis. In these patients antithrombotic and antilipidemic drugs should be tailored in order to achieve the most aggressive combination tolerated for each patient. Multidisciplinary approach, involving both a cardiologist and vascular surgeon, combining different therapeutic goals and perspectives, could provide additional benefits in the correct management of poly-vascular patients.

**Citation:** Gioscia R, Castagno C, Verdoia M, Conti B, Forliti E, Rognoni A. Optimization of the pharmacological therapy in patients with poly-vascular disease: A multidisciplinary approach. *World J Cardiol* 2023; 15(4): 142-153

**URL:** <https://www.wjgnet.com/1949-8462/full/v15/i4/142.htm>

**DOI:** <https://dx.doi.org/10.4330/wjc.v15.i4.142>

## INTRODUCTION

The large efforts dedicated in the last decades to reducing the burden of cardiovascular disease (CVD) worldwide have allowed a better identification of causal risk factors and pathophysiological mechanisms, thus leading to progressive shift in the concept of CVD as a chronic progressive condition [1].

In the 2019 European Society of Cardiology (ESC) guidelines[2], the term stable coronary artery disease (CAD) has been replaced with “chronic coronary syndrome”, focusing on CAD as a dynamic evolutive process, resulting from a myriad of interactions, both environmental and genetic.

A subsequent development has led to consider CAD as part of a wider spectrum of disease, sharing the same atherosclerotic pathogenesis, thus leading to the most recent concept of “cardio-cerebrovascular continuum” [3,4], representing a condition with a high potential of progression to death or major acute ischemic events, in absence of interventions interrupting this pathological loop.

Recent advances in terms of more potent antithrombotic and lipid-lowering therapies, allowing prevention of a large proportion of acute ischemic events and the progression of the disease[5,6], have significantly modified the prognosis of these patients, therefore promoting attentive research of multidistrict involvement.

However, despite the rising attention, and especially in secondary prevention, among patients with an established diagnosis of CAD or peripheral arterial disease (PAD), still the indications for systematic pan-vascular screening and the appropriate management of the newly available therapies is debated, leading to the risk of underestimation of the risk and undertreatment[7].

Moreover, increasing evidence has emerged on the advantages of an earlier establishment of pharmacological anti-atherosclerotic measures, remarking the importance to identify the instruments for adequate assessment of the cardiovascular risk profile. The present review will aim to provide an overview of the management of patients with poly-vascular disease, with a particular focus on recent updates in the management of antithrombotic and lipid-lowering therapies.

## DEFINITION AND RISK STRATIFICATION OF PATIENTS WITH POLY-VASCULAR DISEASE

PAD is defined, according to the European Society of Cardiology guidelines[8], as a blood circulation disorder of the arteries that supply all the districts excluding coronary circulation and aorta.

However, CAD and PAD or multidistrict PAD often tend to co-exist, representing different presentations of the same pathogenetic process, atherosclerosis, an inflammatory disease leading to the progressive occlusion of the vessel lumen[9]. Atherosclerosis within 2 or more arterial beds has been termed a poly-vascular disease and recent studies have documented that its prevalence could be even more common than previously considered[10].

In the Reduction of Atherothrombosis for Continued Health Registry (REACH)[11], an international registry including patients  $\geq 45$  years of age with established CAD, CVD, PAD, or  $\geq 3$  risk factors for atherosclerotic disease; 24.7% of patients with CAD and up to 61.5% of patients with PAD had the concomitant disease in other vascular beds, being associated with a severely worsened prognosis. In fact, in the same study, the strongest predictor for future ischemic events was a poly-vascular disease, which was associated with a 99% increased risk of major cardiovascular ischemic events (MACE) at 4-year follow-up, an almost doubled mortality (4.6% *vs* 2.4%) and markedly increased morbidity. A similar negative prognostic impact was also confirmed in several registries and trials[12,13]. However, routine screening for poly-vascular involvement in patients with disease in one arterial bed has not been recommended, so far, in guidelines, in consideration of multiple factors.

Indeed, the modest awareness of patients and physicians, being generally more focused on the prognostic weight of CAD, rather than PAD, and the more delayed presentation of the latter, remaining often symptomatic until the occurrence of critical or acute ischemia, certainly have represented a limitation for many years[14].

Moreover, whereas an early establishment of lifestyle counseling and medications was able to reduce the risk of cardiovascular events in primary prevention, no differential pharmacological management was advised, so far, among patients with CAD, PAD or both, due to the lack of evidence of potential additional benefits with more aggressive therapy[1,8].

Nevertheless, the recently introduced antithrombotic and antilipidemic drugs have provided greater benefits among patients with more severe multidistrict vascular disease, thus raising the need to better define risk models and shared protocols.

In particular, the role of indirect indexes of vascular disease, which are widely validated in primary prevention, still needs to be defined among patients with an established diagnosis of CAD or PAD.

Among them, the ankle-brachial index (ABI) represents an easy-to-measure and widely available tool for objectifying CAD. Several studies have shown that patients with an ABI < 0.9 have more severe coronary artery disease[15].

Moreover, among patients with PAD, ABI has emerged as a strong predictor of mortality and major acute cardiovascular and limb-related ischemic events (MACE and MALE)[16].

A similar prognostic role of ABI, however, was also confirmed among asymptomatic patients undergoing screening for PAD, where an ABI < 0.85 increased the relative risk for total mortality to 2.36 (95%CI: 1.60, 3.48), being even enhanced with decreasing ABI ( $P < 0.0001$ ). Specific causes of death, directly related to the magnitude of ABI were mainly due to myocardial infarctions, further reinforcing the importance of poly-vascular disease identification[17].

Similarly, pulse wave velocity (PWV), the most widely used measure of arterial stiffness, has emerged as a useful tool for risk stratification in CVD. Various studies and meta-analyses have shown the association between PWV and PAD or CAD. Moreover, PWV emerged as an independent risk factor for future cardiovascular events[18].

Other indirect markers of an ongoing atherosclerotic process, such as carotid intima-media thickness, as well as vasculogenic erectile dysfunction or coronary calcium score, have been addressed for the estimation of cardiovascular risk, although their exact predictive role and prognostic impact is still under debate. Recent studies suggested that carotid intima-media thickness (cIMT) evolution, and in particular cIMT reduction, rather than the baseline value, could predict the degree of CVD risk reduction[19].

Indeed, future dedicated studies are certainly deserved to define the most appropriate tools and criteria for the assessment of cardiovascular risk and for establishing the most appropriate preventive measures for the management of higher-risk patients.

---

## ANTITHROMBOTIC THERAPY IN POLY-VASCULAR DISEASE

---

### *The cardiological approach in acute and chronic coronary syndromes*

Antiplatelet therapy is the cornerstone of the treatment of patients with acute and chronic coronary syndrome. Dual antiplatelet therapy (DAPT) consisting of aspirin (ASA) and an adenosine diphosphate inhibitor, such as clopidogrel, prasugrel or ticagrelor is currently indicated for the prevention of cardiovascular events in patients presenting with the acute coronary syndrome (ACS), after percutaneous coronary intervention for any indication and in particular subsets of higher-risk stable CAD patients.

Clinical practical guidelines in the United States and Europe recommend more potent P2Y12 inhibitors in ACS, such as ticagrelor and prasugrel, given that head-to-head comparison clinical trials have shown the superiority of these inhibitors over clopidogrel in reducing ischemic events[20,21].

In the acute setting, clopidogrel should be used only if these potent inhibitors are contraindicated or unavailable, while still representing the first choice in patients undergoing elective percutaneous coronary interventions[1].

The recommended duration of DAPT is 12 mo after an acute coronary syndrome, unless there are contraindications, and 6 mo in CCS. In specific clinical scenarios, DAPT duration can be shortened (< 12 mo), extended (> 12 mo) or modified (switching DAPT, DAPT de-escalation) and these decisions depend on individual clinical judgment being driven by the patient's ischemic and bleeding risk[1,22].

Patients are defined as having "high ischemic risk" if presenting multivessel CAD and at least one additional risk factor, including diabetes, recurrent acute myocardial infarction (AMI), renal failure or PAD. On the other hand, patients with at least one criterion between multivessel CAD, diabetes, recurrent AMI, PAD, renal failure or heart failure are considered to be at "moderate" risk[23].

In these patients, the potential advantage of extending DAPT duration beyond the routine period of 6-12 mo was first suggested in the DAPT trial[24]. In this study dual antiplatelet therapy beyond 1 year and up to 30 mo after placement of a drug-eluting stent, as compared with aspirin alone, significantly reduced the risk of stent thrombosis and major adverse cardiovascular and cerebral events, but was associated with an increased rate of bleeding.

Subsequently, the PEGASUS-TIMI 54 trial documented the reduction of MACE with ASA+ ticagrelor 60 mg × 2 among moderate-high risk patients with a previous AMI who had tolerated DAPT for 1 year, with no difference in severe bleedings[25].

Among the patients at higher risk included in the study, patients with PAD are at heightened risk of MACE, including myocardial infarction (MI) and stroke. In a sub-analysis of the PEGASUS-TIMI 54 trial dedicated to this specific setting, it was observed that the benefit of ticagrelor for relative risk reduction of MACE was consistent, regardless of the presence or absence of known PAD; however, patients with

PAD had a particularly robust risk reduction, due to the higher rate of events, furthermore, producing advantages on MALE. However, the low number of patients (only 5% of the overall study population) and the lack of any impact on mortality did not translate into a particular indication for ticagrelor in patients with previous MI and PAD[26].

More recently the COMPASS Trial compared rivaroxaban (2.5 mg bid) plus ASA 100 mg/d or rivaroxaban 5 mg bid alone *vs* ASA 100 mg/die in patients with stable CAD and/ or PAD. Rivaroxaban 2.5 mg bid plus ASA showed a significant reduction of stroke, total and cardiovascular mortality, in addition to reducing MACE and MALE[27]. This regimen was associated with an increase in major bleeding events primarily from gastrointestinal sites, but there was no increase in critical organ bleeding, non-fatal intracranial bleeding or fatal bleeding. The net clinical benefit analysis (inclusive of MACE, MALE and severe bleeding events) maintained significant benefits in favor of the rivaroxaban plus aspirin arm[28,29].

Therefore, given this evidence, the cardiological approach to antiplatelet therapy, should be to pursue the extension of antithrombotic therapy for the longest tolerated period (> 1 year after ACS; > 6 mo after CCS), balancing with the hemorrhagic risk and tailoring the different strategies according to the patient's characteristics. Our proposed strategy is depicted in **Figure 1**. In patients with poly-vascular disease in whom the ischemic risk outweighs the risk of bleeding, the combination of antiplatelet therapy and low-dose anticoagulation currently appears supported by the most robust evidence and by the larger prescribing criteria, being allowed both in ACS and CCS patients and even in those who have discontinued DAPT at distance from an event.

### **Surgical approach in a patient with and without revascularization**

Peripheral artery disease (PAD) is one of the manifestations of atherosclerosis, which is known to involve many different vascular districts. Indeed, PAD shares with CAD a common etiology and therefore therapeutical approaches are often similar. In this context, the management of antithrombotic therapy is the milestone of pharmacological strategy in vascular surgery, both in primary and secondary prevention after revascularization. Historically, PAD patients have often represented a subgroup in large RCTs assessing generic antithrombotic therapies in poly-vascular populations. These trials then led to more specific studies dedicated to vascular patients in the last years, both in the chronic and postoperative settings. MACE is often the pivotal outcome of these studies; however, in PAD patients, also MALE becomes a crucial parameter to assess the efficacy of antithrombotic therapy. Therefore, in all RCTs and metanalysis these two outcomes are usually evaluated, balanced with the bleeding risk of different antithrombotic approaches.

The benefit of aspirin in atherosclerotic disease is well established. In 2002, the Antithrombotic Trialists' Collaboration established a general benefit of aspirin in terms of prevention of death and different cardiovascular events, but many antiplatelet drugs and regimens were tested[30]. However, use of aspirin was afterward re-assessed in asymptomatic diabetic patients with ABI < 0.9[31].

Clopidogrel, a second-generation thienopyridine, showed better results in terms of MACE *vs* aspirin in the CAPRIE trial, mostly in a subgroup of patients with PAD; however, no benefit for MALE was found.

Ticagrelor is another thienopyridine often used in CAD. The EUCLID trial[13] compared clopidogrel with ticagrelor in PAD patients and showed no difference in MACE or bleeding events.

Nevertheless, the use of these two antiplatelet agents in monotherapy for PAD patients is limited, with only clopidogrel often being considered as an alternative in case of aspirin intolerance.

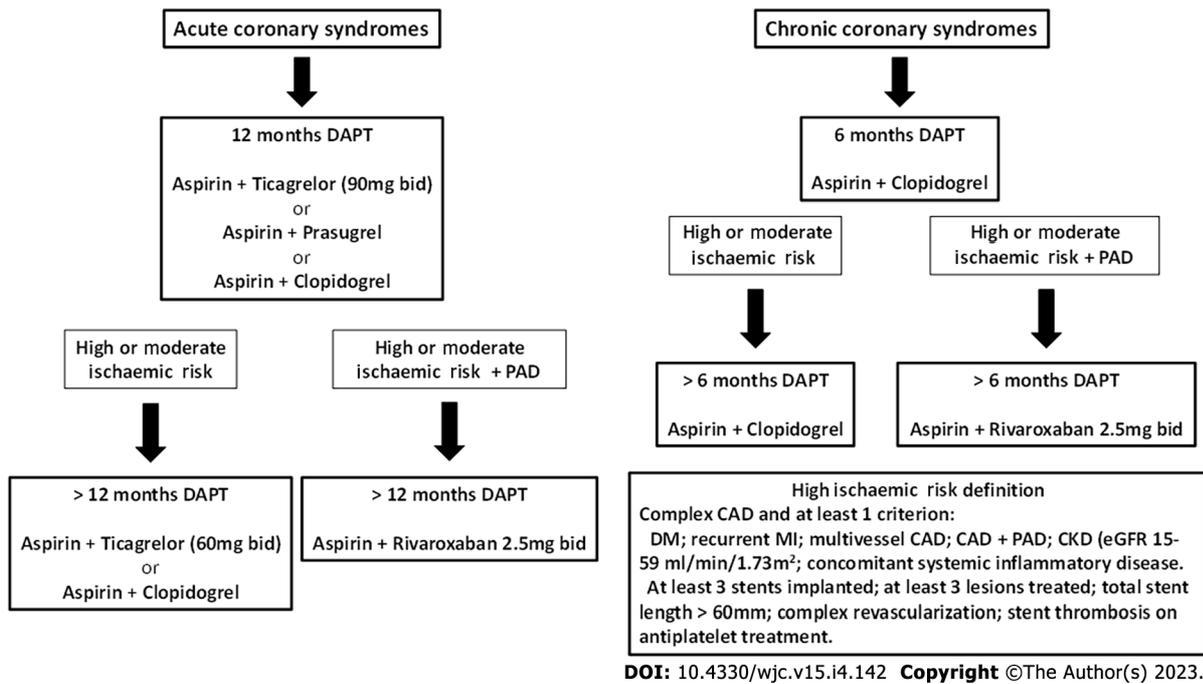
Aspirin has also been evaluated in combination with both clopidogrel and ticagrelor. The CHARISMA trial[32] compared a heterogeneous population with different cardiovascular diseases receiving aspirin *vs* aspirin plus clopidogrel. In the PAD subgroup no difference in MACE was found between the two groups, with a slightly higher risk of moderate/severe bleeding with the dual antiplatelet regimen.

The PEGASUS-TIMI 54 trial[25] was similar, but ticagrelor was used instead of clopidogrel. The study found a higher benefit of the dual therapy in patients with PAD, both for MACE and MALE.

In the past decades, the combination of antiplatelets and anticoagulants did not show favorable outcomes in PAD patients[33]. The advent of NOACs recently changed the scenario also in vascular surgery. In 2017 the COMPASS trial highlighted the effectiveness of low dose of rivaroxaban (*i.e.* 2.5 mg bid) in a large population of atherosclerotic patients[27]. This benefit was found to be even clearer in PAD patients. In a COMPASS subgroup analysis of PAD patients[28], both MACE and MALE were significantly lower in those assigned to rivaroxaban plus aspirin *vs* aspirin alone and this evidence was directly proportional to the Rutherford class and cardiovascular risk profile at baseline. Furthermore, critical bleedings were not significantly higher in patients with combined therapy.

The role of antithrombotic therapies is even more important after lower extremity revascularization [34]. While single antiplatelet therapy is essential after any kind of bypass, it is unclear whether the addition of warfarin is useful in venous grafts, due to a higher risk of bleeding.

Similarly, there is strong evidence to support single antiplatelet therapy after prosthetic bypass, while the role of DAPT is less clear. Indeed, the CASPAR trial[35] evidenced a benefit of aspirin plus clopidogrel only in a subgroup of patients after below-the-knee prosthetic bypasses (typically at risk of low patency), without significant increasing major bleeding.



**Figure 1** Flow-chart for the management of antithrombotic therapy in patients with coronary artery disease. CAD: Coronary artery disease; DAPT: Dual antiplatelet therapy; DM: Disease management; eGRF: Glomerular Filtration Rate; PAD: Peripheral arterial disease; MI: Myocardial infarction.

More recently, based on the COMPASS trial findings[28], a randomized controlled trial was designed to assess the efficacy of aspirin plus a low dose of rivaroxaban in patients who underwent lower extremity revascularization[36]. Those assigned to the dual therapy had better outcomes in terms of both MACE and MALE, balanced by an acceptable risk of bleeding. A subgroup analysis that referred to only open-surgical patients confirmed these findings[37]. Recently, Bonaca *et al*[38] tried to compare a “CASPAR-like” population derived from a post hoc analysis of the VOYAGER PAD trial to assess whether aspirin plus rivaroxaban performed better than aspirin plus clopidogrel after LER. No trials so far directly compared these two postoperative antithrombotic regimens. Their findings confirmed that aspirin combined with rivaroxaban led to better postoperative outcomes compared with clopidogrel as adjunctive therapy. Furthermore, Hiatt *et al*[34] found that the addition of rivaroxaban to aspirin after LER was effective and safe even if concomitant clopidogrel was prescribed, suggesting the potential role of a triple antithrombotic therapy, which however should be further evaluated in a dedicated trial.

In the wake of all the aforementioned trials[28,34,36-38], four major guidelines have been published in the last years regarding PAD[8,39-41].

In 2016 the ACC/AHA reported their recommendations for PAD[39]. Single antiplatelet therapy was strongly recommended in symptomatic PAD patients and after revascularization, while its routine use in asymptomatic patients was uncertain, as well as the role of DAPT. Indeed, these guidelines were released before the COMPASS trial, therefore not considering anticoagulant drugs.

The European guidelines[8] were published one year later by the ESC in collaboration with the European Society for Vascular and endovascular Surgery. They recommended antiplatelet therapy for asymptomatic patients, while a single drug is mandatory for symptomatic patients. Of note, deferring from the American guidelines, the latter suggested clopidogrel as the preferred molecule over aspirin [40]. Regarding postoperative schemes, DAPT was recommended after percutaneous procedures for 1 mo (or longer if concomitant CAD), while single antiplatelet was deemed adequate after open surgery. According to these guidelines, standard anticoagulants (*i.e.* warfarin) could be associated with antiplatelet therapy only after endovascular procedures and in patients at low risk of bleeding who were preoperatively on this regimen for other reasons (*i.e.* atrial fibrillation, mechanical heart valve, *etc.*). The European guidelines only cited the COMPASS trial as a potential landmark for future updates, as no published data were available yet.

The Global vascular guidelines on critical limb ischemia (CLI)[41] have been published in 2019. They gave weak recommendations for DAPT after infrainguinal bypasses for a period of 6 to 24 mo postoperatively and at least 1 mo after endovascular procedures (or a longer period in case of multiple reinterventions). Of note, these are the first guidelines that recommend the association between aspirin and a low dose of rivaroxaban to reduce MACE and MALE in patients with CLI (having the COMPASS trial been published 1 year before, while the VOYAGER PAD trial was ongoing at the time of publication).

The Canadian guidelines[42] are the most recently published guidelines for PAD. They confirm most of the recommendations given by the previous ones, except for more precise indications for rivaroxaban

associated with aspirin. Indeed, this represents the preferred antithrombotic strategy in symptomatic patients with high-risk comorbidities and higher stages of limb ischemia (“high-risk patients” and “high-risk limb”). Furthermore, they suggest the same approach after both open and endovascular interventions, with a restricted indication for DAPT only in patients unable to receive rivaroxaban. These conclusions, which are outlined in [Figure 2](#), may represent a paradigm shift in the treatment of PAD patients, regardless of the need for surgical procedures. Of course, these statements have to be confirmed by further trials, but we can affirm that this new antithrombotic strategy represents one of the most interesting fields of research in vascular surgery for the next years.

## ANTILIPIDEMIC THERAPY IN POLY-VASCULAR DISEASE

### *Cardiological perspectives*

Low-density lipoprotein cholesterol (LDL-C) is a well-established risk factor for cardiovascular disease, as evidenced by epidemiological and Mendelian randomization studies. LDL-C lowering is associated with a reduction of MACE in a linear way, without any plateau for lower LDL-C levels[43].

Therefore, a progressive lowering of the target of LDL-C has been observed in guidelines and consensus documents. The 2018 AHA/ACC/multisociety cholesterol guidelines[44], are more conservative in the definition of the LDL-C threshold to < 70 mg/dL and in the identification of very-high risk patients (not enclosing patients without established atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease, as those with diabetes or chronic kidney disease). On the contrary 2019 ESC/EAS Guidelines on the management of dyslipidemias[45] recommend, for very-high-risk patients, LDL-C target to be lower than 1.4 mmol/L (55 mg/dL), in addition to the goal of achieving a 50% reduction from baseline. Patients with any documented atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease, involving one or more districts are already considered at “very high” risk, whereas patients with repeated acute coronary syndrome events within 2 years should be considered at “extremely” high risk and pursue a lower threshold of 1.03 mmol/L. Patients with post-acute coronary syndrome and presence of peripheral artery disease or poly-vascular disease; post-acute coronary syndrome and coexistent multivessel coronary artery disease; and post-acute coronary syndrome and familial hypercholesterolemia have been recently paired in the latter category, according to certain European cardiological societies[46].

Lipid-lowering therapies modify the risk in patients with atherosclerosis and have been shown to exert larger absolute risk reductions in patients with the poly-vascular disease[47].

New evidence has raised the opportunity to start with a combination of statin therapy plus ezetimibe for very high-risk patients. If patients do not achieve the 2019 Guideline-recommend LDL-C goal, a third lipid-lowering therapy, such as bempedoic acid or proprotein convertase subtilisin/kexin type 9 inhibitor (PCSK9-i) targeted therapies should be added. Furthermore, in extremely high-risk patients triple therapy (statin plus ezetimibe plus PCSK9-inhibitors) could be administered at the beginning[48].

As observed in a sub-analysis of the FOURIER Trial, Evolocumab significantly reduced the risk of MACE in symptomatic PAD, including those without prior MI or stroke. Furthermore, LDL-C lowering with evolocumab reduced the risk of MALE including acute limb ischemia and major amputation. Akin to what has been observed for MACE, there was a consistently lower risk of MALE with lower levels of achieved LDL-C, down to 10 mg/dL[49].

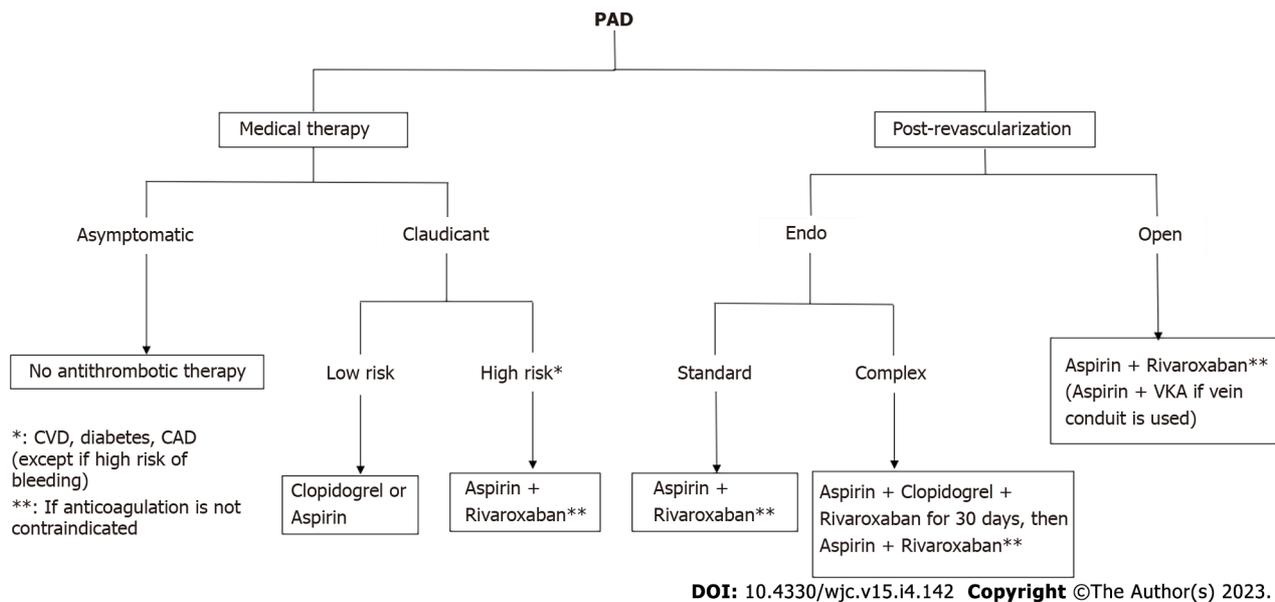
Similar results were found in an analysis of the ODISEY-OUTCOME trial. In patients with recent ACS and dyslipidemia, the poly-vascular disease is associated with a high risk of MACE and death. The large absolute benefit of PCSK9 inhibition with alirocumab, when added to high-intensity statin therapy, is a potential benefit for this group of patients[50].

A new therapeutic weapon is represented by inclisiran, a small interfering RNA (siRNA) therapeutic agent which reduces hepatic synthesis of PCSK9. Inclisiran was approved in the European Union in 2020 for use in adults with primary hypercholesterolemia or mixed dyslipidemia based on the results of the ORION Trials. Inclisiran, administered subcutaneously every 6 mo, reduces LDL-C levels by approximately 50%[51].

In a post-hoc analysis of the Orion Trials, focused on patients with the polyvascular disease (PVD), two-yearly dosing with inclisiran provided an effective and sustained LDL-C lowering, irrespective of PVD status, with no relevant side effect[52].

### *Targets and objectives in peripheral artery disease*

The relationship between statins and PAD has been seldom investigated. As well as for antithrombotic therapies, the literature focused more on pleiotropic effects rather than limb-related benefits of statins in PAD patients. Moreover, PAD patients often represented a subgroup in large RCTs of atherosclerotic patients, with few dedicated studies published so far. In a meta-analysis by Antoniou[53], statins proved to significantly reduce mortality and stroke in symptomatic PAD patients when compared to placebo. These trends have been recently confirmed by Kokkinidis[54] in another meta-analysis, which summarized some observational studies regarding the impact of statin therapy in CLI patients. Of note, this study investigated almost 27000 patients with CLI, but only half of them were statin users; these patients had better patency rates and a lower risk of amputations after revascularization, besides better



**Figure 2 Antithrombotic strategies in patients with peripheral artery disease according to vascular guidelines.** PAD: Peripheral artery disease; CVD: Cardiovascular disease; CAD: Coronary artery disease.

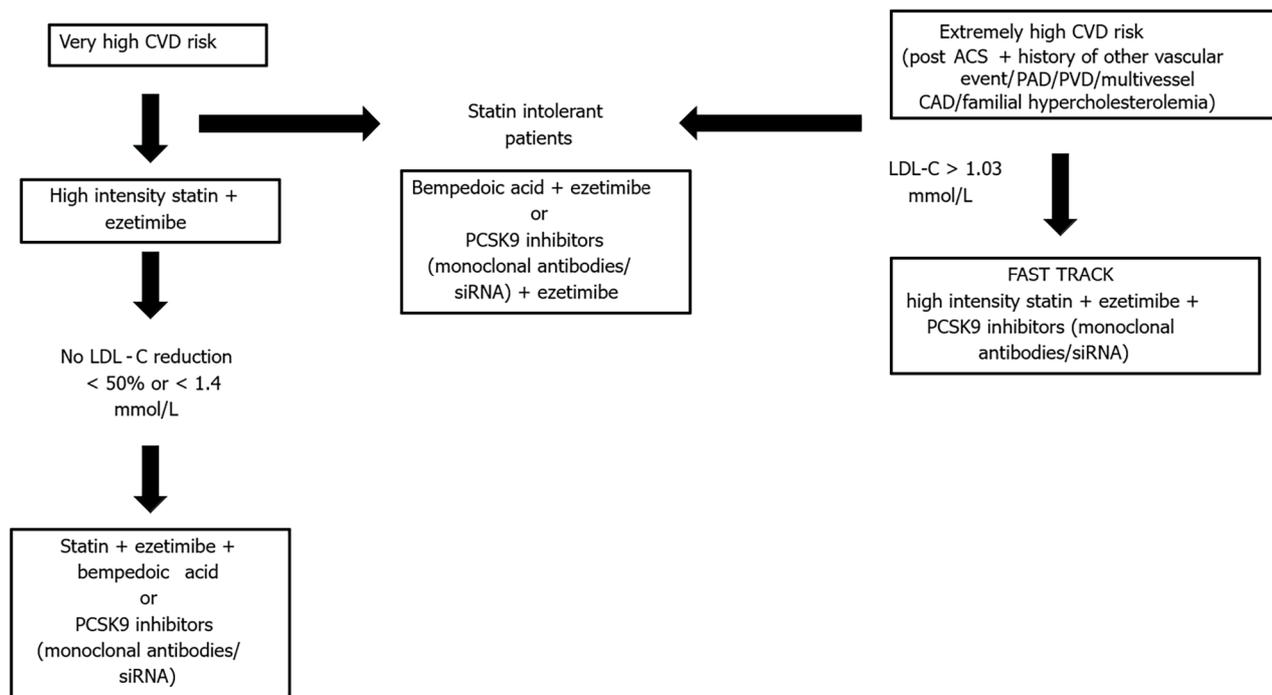
outcomes in terms of MACE and mortality. The issue of under-prescription of statins in PAD patients has also been raised by Parmar[55], in a population of 488 patients who underwent LER. These authors found that statins were the most impactful factor on MACE and MALE after revascularization, even more than all the antithrombotic strategies globally compared. Nevertheless, only 41% of patients in this study were on statin therapy. Furthermore, statins may induce muscle pain, which could affect the adherence to this therapy in PAD patients. In this scenario, the Global guidelines suggest to lower statins to the maximum tolerated dose, adding a non-statin molecule to reduce cholesterol blood levels to the optimum[42].

Recently, PCSK9-i and other new lipid-lowering therapies have been tested in large atherosclerotic populations, with only a small portion of them affected by PAD. The FOURIER trial[47] evaluated evolocumab, a PCSK9-I, in a large cohort of patients, while a PAD subgroup has been subsequently analyzed. The adjunct of evolocumab to statins significantly reduced MACE by 27% and MALE by 37% in this subgroup, regardless of the Rutherford class. On the other hand, the ODYSSEY OUTCOMES trial [50] provided different results with alirocumab. Once again, this was a RCT of patients with acute coronary syndrome (ACS) receiving either the placebo or alirocumab. This drug provided significantly fewer PAD events (*i.e.*: CLI, unplanned amputations, need for limb revascularization) in patients with ACS. Conversely, in a subanalysis of this trial by Jukema[50], patients with concomitant PAD had no benefit in terms of MACE, while the main trial showed positive results in the overall population. This confirms the need for studies specifically designed for PAD patients.

The aforementioned vascular guidelines[8,39-42] give fewer recommendations for lipid-lowering drugs than for antithrombotic therapies in PAD. Both the American and European guidelines generically recommend the use of statins in all PAD patients, with the latter specifying an optimal cut-off of 1.8 mmol/L (*i.e.*: < 70 mg/dL) for LDL-c levels. More specific indications are given by the Global guidelines in patients with CLI[39]. These guidelines suggest the use of moderate or high-intensity statin therapy with rosuvastatin 20-40 mg or atorvastatin 40-80 mg daily, with the same LDL-c target of 1.8 mmol/L. The Canadian guidelines[41] give more detailed indications for aggressive lipid-lowering therapies. All PAD patients should receive the higher tolerated dose of statins; the addition of PCSK9-i or ezetimibe should be considered if the cut-off of 1.8 mmol/L is not reached at the higher dose of statin. Furthermore, triglycerides levels are also mentioned, where the use of icosapent ethyl is suggested when statin therapy alone does not lead to a level of 1.8-5.6 mmol/L. Eventually, while all the previous guidelines give their recommendations for statins to reduce all-cause and CV mortality and morbidity (*i.e.*: Nonfatal MI, nonfatal stroke), these guidelines[41] are the only ones underlying the benefit of a more strict control of lipid levels also on MALES.

Similarly, the recently released 2022 ACC Expert Consensus Decision Pathway[56] on nonstatin therapies firstly integrated the results of the trials with bempedoic acid, alone or in association with ezetimibe, in order to achieve the target of LDL-C in patients with ASCVD or extremely high cholesterol levels.

Therefore, as summarized in Figure 3, LDL-C reduction should be aimed at any vascular patient. However, the achievement of very low levels should be pursued in patients with CAD+PAD, by establishing an aggressive management, with the combination of all the available strategies,



DOI: 10.4330/wjc.v15.i4.142 Copyright ©The Author(s) 2023.

**Figure 3** Current indications to lipid-lowering drugs in patients with coronary and peripheral artery disease. CVD: Cardiovascular disease; LDL-C: Low-density Lipoprotein Cholesterol; PCSK9: Proprotein convertase subtilisin/kexin type 9; siRNA: Small interfering RNA.

immediately after the evidence of the poly-vascular disease, seeking an earlier achievement of the required goal.

## CONCLUSION

Patients with concomitant multidistrict artery disease, *i.e.* poly-vascular disease, represent a higher risk subset of patients with worse prognosis. In these patients, the most aggressive tolerated antithrombotic and antilipidemic therapy should be attempted, although accounting for the interindividual differences. Multidisciplinary approach, involving both a cardiologist and vascular surgeon, combining different therapeutic goals and perspectives, could provide additional benefits in the correct tailoring of pharmacological therapy among poly-vascular patients.

## FOOTNOTES

**Author contributions:** Gioscia R, Castagno C, and Verdoia M contributed to manuscript writing and data collection; Conti B, Forliti E, and Rognoni A contributed to scientific revision; All authors have approved the final draft of the manuscript.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** All the authors declare that they have no conflict of interest.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Country/Territory of origin:** Italy

**ORCID number:** Andrea Rognoni 0000-0002-6139-0263.

**S-Editor:** Liu JH

**L-Editor:** A

**P-Editor:** Yu HG

## REFERENCES

- 1 **Bauersachs R**, Zeymer U, Brière JB, Marre C, Bowrin K, Huelsebeck M. Burden of Coronary Artery Disease and Peripheral Artery Disease: A Literature Review. *Cardiovasc Ther* 2019; **2019**: 8295054 [PMID: [32099582](#) DOI: [10.1155/2019/8295054](#)]
- 2 **Knuuti J**, Wijns W, Saraste A, Capodanno D, Barbato E, Funck-Brentano C, Prescott E, Storey RF, Deaton C, Cuisset T, Agewall S, Dickstein K, Edvardsen T, Escaned J, Gersh BJ, Svitil P, Gilard M, Hasdai D, Hatala R, Mahfoud F, Masip J, Muneretto C, Valgimigli M, Achenbach S, Bax JJ; ESC Scientific Document Group. 2019 ESC Guidelines for the diagnosis and management of chronic coronary syndromes. *Eur Heart J* 2020; **41**: 407-477 [PMID: [31504439](#) DOI: [10.1093/eurheartj/ehz425](#)]
- 3 **Dzau VJ**, Antman EM, Black HR, Hayes DL, Manson JE, Plutzky J, Popma JJ, Stevenson W. The cardiovascular disease continuum validated: clinical evidence of improved patient outcomes: part I: Pathophysiology and clinical trial evidence (risk factors through stable coronary artery disease). *Circulation* 2006; **114**: 2850-2870 [PMID: [17179034](#) DOI: [10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.106.655688](#)]
- 4 **Chrysant SG**. Stopping the cardiovascular disease continuum: Focus on prevention. *World J Cardiol* 2010; **2**: 43-49 [PMID: [21160754](#) DOI: [10.4330/wjc.v2.i3.43](#)]
- 5 **Kubica J**, Adamski P, Niezgoda P, Alexopoulos D, Badariceni J, Budaj A, Buszko K, Dudek D, Fabiszak T, Gąsior M, Gil R, Gorog DA, Grajek S, Gurbel PA, Gruchała M, Jaguszewski MJ, James S, Jeong YH, Jilma B, Kasprzak JD, Kleinrok A, Kubica A, Kuliczowski W, Legutko J, Lesiak M, Siller-Matula JM, Nadolny K, Pstrągowski K, Di Somma S, Specchia G, Stepińska J, Tantry US, Tycińska A, Verdoia M, Wojakowski W, Navarese EP. Prolonged antithrombotic therapy in patients after acute coronary syndrome: A critical appraisal of current European Society of Cardiology guidelines. *Cardiol J* 2020; **27**: 661-676 [PMID: [33073857](#) DOI: [10.5603/CJ.a2020.0132](#)]
- 6 **Verdoia M**, Pergolini P, Rolla R, Nardin M, Schaffer A, Barbieri L, Daffara V, Marino P, Bellomo G, Suryapranata H, De Luca G; Novara Atherosclerosis Study Group (NAS). Impact of high-dose statins on vitamin D levels and platelet function in patients with coronary artery disease. *Thromb Res* 2017; **150**: 90-95 [PMID: [28068529](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.thromres.2016.12.019](#)]
- 7 **Gutierrez JA**, Aday AW, Patel MR, Jones WS. Polyvascular Disease: Reappraisal of the Current Clinical Landscape. *Circ Cardiovasc Interv* 2019; **12**: e007385 [PMID: [31833412](#) DOI: [10.1161/CIRCINTERVENTIONS.119.007385](#)]
- 8 **Aboyans V**, Ricco JB, Bartelink MEL, Björck M, Brodmann M, Cohnert T, Collet JP, Czerny M, De Carlo M, Debus S, Espinola-Klein C, Kahan T, Kownator S, Mazzolai L, Naylor AR, Roffi M, Röther J, Sprynger M, Tendera M, Tepe G, Venermo M, Vlachopoulos C, Desormais I; ESC Scientific Document Group. 2017 ESC Guidelines on the Diagnosis and Treatment of Peripheral Arterial Diseases, in collaboration with the European Society for Vascular Surgery (ESVS): Document covering atherosclerotic disease of extracranial carotid and vertebral, mesenteric, renal, upper and lower extremity arteries Endorsed by: the European Stroke Organization (ESO) The Task Force for the Diagnosis and Treatment of Peripheral Arterial Diseases of the European Society of Cardiology (ESC) and of the European Society for Vascular Surgery (ESVS). *Eur Heart J* 2018; **39**: 763-816 [PMID: [28886620](#) DOI: [10.1093/eurheartj/ehx095](#)]
- 9 **Bergheanu SC**, Bodde MC, Jukema JW. Pathophysiology and treatment of atherosclerosis: Current view and future perspective on lipoprotein modification treatment. *Neth Heart J* 2017; **25**: 231-242 [PMID: [28194698](#) DOI: [10.1007/s12471-017-0959-2](#)]
- 10 **Weissler EH**, Jones WS, Desormais I, Debus S, Mazzolai L, Espinola-Klein C, Nikol S, Nehler M, Sillesen H, Aboyans V, Patel MR. Polyvascular disease: A narrative review of current evidence and a consideration of the role of antithrombotic therapy. *Atherosclerosis* 2020; **315**: 10-17 [PMID: [33190107](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2020.11.001](#)]
- 11 **Steg PG**, Bhatt DL, Wilson PW, D'Agostino R Sr, Ohman EM, Röther J, Liao CS, Hirsch AT, Mas JL, Ikeda Y, Pencina MJ, Goto S; REACH Registry Investigators. One-year cardiovascular event rates in outpatients with atherothrombosis. *JAMA* 2007; **297**: 1197-1206 [PMID: [17374814](#) DOI: [10.1177/1531003507308795](#)]
- 12 **Bhatt DL**, Peterson ED, Harrington RA, Ou FS, Cannon CP, Gibson CM, Kleiman NS, Brindis RG, Peacock WF, Brener SJ, Menon V, Smith SC Jr, Pollack CV Jr, Gibler WB, Ohman EM, Roe MT; CRUSADE Investigators. Prior polyvascular disease: risk factor for adverse ischaemic outcomes in acute coronary syndromes. *Eur Heart J* 2009; **30**: 1195-1202 [PMID: [19339264](#) DOI: [10.1093/eurheartj/ehp099](#)]
- 13 **Gutierrez JA**, Mulder H, Jones WS, Rockhold FW, Baumgartner I, Berger JS, Blomster JI, Fowkes FGR, Held P, Katona BG, Mahaffey KW, Norgren L, Hiatt WR, Patel MR. Polyvascular Disease and Risk of Major Adverse Cardiovascular Events in Peripheral Artery Disease: A Secondary Analysis of the EUCLID Trial. *JAMA Netw Open* 2018; **1**: e185239 [PMID: [30646395](#) DOI: [10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2018.5239](#)]
- 14 **Chen Q**, Li L, Chen Q, Lin X, Li Y, Huang K, Yao C. Critical appraisal of international guidelines for the screening and treatment of asymptomatic peripheral artery disease: a systematic review. *BMC Cardiovasc Disord* 2019; **19**: 17 [PMID: [30646843](#) DOI: [10.1186/s12872-018-0960-8](#)]
- 15 **de Oliveira DC**, Correia A, Nascimento Neto J, Gurgel M, Sarinho FW, Victor EG. Association Between Ankle-Brachial Index and Coronary Lesions Assessed by Coronary Angiography. *Cardiol Res* 2015; **6**: 216-220 [PMID: [28197228](#) DOI: [10.14740/cr376w](#)]
- 16 **Abola MTB**, Golledge J, Miyata T, Rha SW, Yan BP, Dy TC, Ganzon MSV, Handa PK, Harris S, Zhisheng J, Pinjala R, Robless PA, Yokoi H, Alajar EB, Bermudez-Delos Santos AA, Llanes EJB, Obrado-Nabablit GM, Pestaño NS, Punzalan FE, Tumanan-Mendoza B. Asia-Pacific Consensus Statement on the Management of Peripheral Artery Disease: A Report from the Asian Pacific Society of Atherosclerosis and Vascular Disease Asia-Pacific Peripheral Artery Disease Consensus Statement Project Committee. *J Atheroscler Thromb* 2020; **27**: 809-907 [PMID: [32624554](#) DOI: [10.5551/jat.53660](#)]
- 17 **Farkas K**, Kolossváry E, Ferenci T, Paksy A, Kiss I, Járαι Z. Ankle Brachial Index is a strong predictor of mortality in hypertensive patients: results of a five-year follow-up study. *Int Angiol* 2022; **41**: 517-524 [PMID: [36326143](#) DOI: [10.23736/S0392-9590.22.04930-6](#)]
- 18 **Kim HL**, Kim SH. Pulse Wave Velocity in Atherosclerosis. *Front Cardiovasc Med* 2019; **6**: 41 [PMID: [31024934](#) DOI: [10.3389/fcvm.2019.00041](#)]

- 19 **Willeit P**, Tschiederer L, Allara E, Reuber K, Seekircher L, Gao L, Liao X, Lonn E, Gerstein HC, Yusuf S, Brouwers FP, Asselbergs FW, van Gilst W, Anderssen SA, Grobbee DE, Kastelein JJP, Visseren FLJ, Ntaios G, Hatzitolios AI, Savopoulos C, Nieuwkerk PT, Stroes E, Walters M, Higgins P, Dawson J, Gesele P, Guglielmini G, Migliacci R, Ezhov M, Safarova M, Balakhonova T, Sato E, Amaha M, Nakamura T, Kapellas K, Jamieson LM, Skilton M, Blumenthal JA, Hinderliter A, Sherwood A, Smith PJ, van Agtmael MA, Reiss P, van Vonderen MGA, Kiechl S, Klingensmid G, Sitzer M, Stehouwer CDA, Uthoff H, Zou ZY, Cunha AR, Neves MF, Witham MD, Park HW, Lee MS, Bae JH, Bernal E, Wachtell K, Kjeldsen SE, Olsen MH, Preiss D, Sattar N, Beishuizen E, Huisman MV, Espeland MA, Schmidt C, Agewall S, Ok E, Aşçi G, de Groot E, Grooteman MPC, Blankestijn PJ, Bots ML, Sweeting MJ, Thompson SG, Lorenz MW; PROG-IMT and the Proof-ATHERO Study Groups. Carotid Intima-Media Thickness Progression as Surrogate Marker for Cardiovascular Risk: Meta-Analysis of 119 Clinical Trials Involving 100 667 Patients. *Circulation* 2020; **142**: 621-642 [PMID: [32546049](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32546049/) DOI: [10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.120.046361](https://doi.org/10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.120.046361)]
- 20 **Wiviott SD**, Braunwald E, McCabe CH, Montalescot G, Ruzyllo W, Gottlieb S, Neumann FJ, Ardissino D, De Servi S, Murphy SA, Riesmeyer J, Weerakkody G, Gibson CM, Antman EM; TRITON-TIMI 38 Investigators. Prasugrel versus clopidogrel in patients with acute coronary syndromes. *N Engl J Med* 2007; **357**: 2001-2015 [PMID: [17982182](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/17982182/) DOI: [10.1056/NEJMoa0706482](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa0706482)]
- 21 **James S**, Akerblom A, Cannon CP, Emanuelsson H, Husted S, Katus H, Skene A, Steg PG, Storey RF, Harrington R, Becker R, Wallentin L. Comparison of ticagrelor, the first reversible oral P2Y<sub>12</sub> receptor antagonist, with clopidogrel in patients with acute coronary syndromes: Rationale, design, and baseline characteristics of the PLATElet inhibition and patient Outcomes (PLATO) trial. *Am Heart J* 2009; **157**: 599-605 [PMID: [19332184](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/19332184/) DOI: [10.1016/j.ahj.2009.01.003](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ahj.2009.01.003)]
- 22 **Collet JP**, Thiele H, Barbato E, Barthélémy O, Bauersachs J, Bhatt DL, Dendale P, Dorobantu M, Edvardsen T, Folliquet T, Gale CP, Gilard M, Jobs A, Juni P, Lambrinou E, Lewis BS, Mehilli J, Meliga E, Merkely B, Mueller C, Roffi M, Rutten FH, Sibbing D, Siontis GCM; ESC Scientific Document Group. 2020 ESC Guidelines for the management of acute coronary syndromes in patients presenting without persistent ST-segment elevation. *Eur Heart J* 2021; **42**: 1289-1367 [PMID: [32860058](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32860058/) DOI: [10.1093/eurheartj/ehaa575](https://doi.org/10.1093/eurheartj/ehaa575)]
- 23 **Patti G**, Ghiglieno C. Prevention of ischaemic events in subjects with polydistrict vascular disease. *Eur Heart J Suppl* 2021; **23**: E103-E108 [PMID: [34650366](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34650366/) DOI: [10.1093/eurheartj/suab102](https://doi.org/10.1093/eurheartj/suab102)]
- 24 **Mauri L**, Kereiakes DJ, Yeh RW, Driscoll-Shempp P, Cutlip DE, Steg PG, Normand SL, Braunwald E, Wiviott SD, Cohen DJ, Holmes DR Jr, Krucoff MW, Hermiller J, Dauerman HL, Simon DI, Kandzari DE, Garratt KN, Lee DP, Pow TK, Ver Lee P, Rinaldi MJ, Massaro JM; DAPT Study Investigators. Twelve or 30 months of dual antiplatelet therapy after drug-eluting stents. *N Engl J Med* 2014; **371**: 2155-2166 [PMID: [25399658](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25399658/) DOI: [10.1056/NEJMoa1409312](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa1409312)]
- 25 **Bonaca MP**, Bhatt DL, Cohen M, Steg PG, Storey RF, Jensen EC, Magnani G, Bansilal S, Fish MP, Im K, Bengtsson O, Oude Ophuis T, Budaj A, Theroux P, Ruda M, Hamm C, Goto S, Spinar J, Nicolau JC, Kiss RG, Murphy SA, Wiviott SD, Held P, Braunwald E, Sabatine MS; PEGASUS-TIMI 54 Steering Committee and Investigators. Long-term use of ticagrelor in patients with prior myocardial infarction. *N Engl J Med* 2015; **372**: 1791-1800 [PMID: [25773268](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25773268/) DOI: [10.1056/NEJMoa1500857](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa1500857)]
- 26 **Bonaca MP**, Bhatt DL, Storey RF, Steg PG, Cohen M, Kuder J, Goodrich E, Nicolau JC, Parkhomenko A, López-Sendón J, Dellborg M, Dalby A, Špinar J, Aylward P, Corbalán R, Abola MTB, Jensen EC, Held P, Braunwald E, Sabatine MS. Ticagrelor for Prevention of Ischemic Events After Myocardial Infarction in Patients With Peripheral Artery Disease. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2016; **67**: 2719-2728 [PMID: [27046162](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27046162/) DOI: [10.1016/j.jacc.2016.03.524](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jacc.2016.03.524)]
- 27 **Eikelboom JW**, Connolly SJ, Bosch J, Dagenais GR, Hart RG, Shestakovska O, Diaz R, Alings M, Lonn EM, Anand SS, Widimsky P, Hori M, Avezum A, Piegas LS, Branch KRH, Probstfield J, Bhatt DL, Zhu J, Liang Y, Maggioni AP, Lopez-Jaramillo P, O'Donnell M, Kakkar AK, Fox KAA, Parkhomenko AN, Ertl G, Störk S, Keltai M, Ryden L, Pogossova N, Dans AL, Lanan F, Commerford PJ, Torp-Pedersen C, Guzik TJ, Verhamme PB, Vinereanu D, Kim JH, Tonkin AM, Lewis BS, Felix C, Yusuf K, Steg PG, Metsarinne KP, Cook Bruns N, Misselwitz F, Chen E, Leong D, Yusuf S; COMPASS Investigators. Rivaroxaban with or without Aspirin in Stable Cardiovascular Disease. *N Engl J Med* 2017; **377**: 1319-1330 [PMID: [28844192](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28844192/) DOI: [10.1056/NEJMoa1709118](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa1709118)]
- 28 **Anand SS**, Bosch J, Eikelboom JW, Connolly SJ, Diaz R, Widimsky P, Aboyans V, Alings M, Kakkar AK, Keltai K, Maggioni AP, Lewis BS, Störk S, Zhu J, Lopez-Jaramillo P, O'Donnell M, Commerford PJ, Vinereanu D, Pogossova N, Ryden L, Fox KAA, Bhatt DL, Misselwitz F, Varigos JD, Vanassche T, Avezum AA, Chen E, Branch K, Leong DP, Bangdiwala SI, Hart RG, Yusuf S; COMPASS Investigators. Rivaroxaban with or without aspirin in patients with stable peripheral or carotid artery disease: an international, randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Lancet* 2018; **391**: 219-229 [PMID: [29132880](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29132880/) DOI: [10.1016/S0140-6736\(17\)32409-1](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(17)32409-1)]
- 29 **McClure GR**, Kaplovitch E, Narula S, Bhagirath VC, Anand SS. Rivaroxaban and Aspirin in Peripheral Vascular Disease: a Review of Implementation Strategies and Management of Common Clinical Scenarios. *Curr Cardiol Rep* 2019; **21**: 115 [PMID: [31471666](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31471666/) DOI: [10.1007/s11886-019-1198-5](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11886-019-1198-5)]
- 30 **Antithrombotic Trialists' Collaboration**. Collaborative meta-analysis of randomised trials of antiplatelet therapy for prevention of death, myocardial infarction, and stroke in high risk patients. *BMJ* 2002; **324**: 71-86 [PMID: [11786451](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/11786451/) DOI: [10.1136/bmj.324.7329.71](https://doi.org/10.1136/bmj.324.7329.71)]
- 31 **Belch J**, MacCuish A, Campbell I, Cobbe S, Taylor R, Prescott R, Lee R, Bancroft J, MacEwan S, Shepherd J, Macfarlane P, Morris A, Jung R, Kelly C, Connacher A, Peden N, Jamieson A, Matthews D, Leese G, McKnight J, O'Brien I, Semple C, Petrie J, Gordon D, Pringle S, MacWalter R; Prevention of Progression of Arterial Disease and Diabetes Study Group; Diabetes Registry Group; Royal College of Physicians Edinburgh. The prevention of progression of arterial disease and diabetes (POPADAD) trial: factorial randomised placebo controlled trial of aspirin and antioxidants in patients with diabetes and asymptomatic peripheral arterial disease. *BMJ* 2008; **337**: a1840 [PMID: [18927173](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/18927173/) DOI: [10.1136/bmj.a1840](https://doi.org/10.1136/bmj.a1840)]
- 32 **Bhatt DL**, Fox KA, Hacke W, Berger PB, Black HR, Boden WE, Cacoub P, Cohen EA, Creager MA, Easton JD, Flather MD, Haffner SM, Hamm CW, Hankey GJ, Johnston SC, Mak KH, Mas JL, Montalescot G, Pearson TA, Steg PG, Steinhubl SR, Weber MA, Brennan DM, Fabry-Ribaudo L, Booth J, Topol EJ; CHARISMA Investigators. Clopidogrel and aspirin versus aspirin alone for the prevention of atherothrombotic events. *N Engl J Med* 2006; **354**: 1706-1717 [PMID: [16531616](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/16531616/) DOI: [10.1056/NEJMoa060989](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa060989)]

- 33 **Tang T**, Zhang M, Li W, Hu N, Du X, Ran F, Li X. Oral Anticoagulant and Antiplatelet Therapy for Peripheral Arterial Disease: A Meta-analysis of Randomized Controlled Trials. *Clin Appl Thromb Hemost* 2021; **27**: 1076029621996810 [PMID: 33783251 DOI: 10.1177/1076029621996810]
- 34 **Hiatt WR**, Bonaca MP, Patel MR, Nehler MR, Debus ES, Anand SS, Capell WH, Brackin T, Jaeger N, Hess CN, Pap AF, Berkowitz SD, Muehlhofer E, Haskell L, Brasil D, Madaric J, Sillesen H, Szalay D, Bauersachs R. Rivaroxaban and Aspirin in Peripheral Artery Disease Lower Extremity Revascularization: Impact of Concomitant Clopidogrel on Efficacy and Safety. *Circulation* 2020; **142**: 2219-2230 [PMID: 33138628 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.120.050465]
- 35 **Belch JJ**, Dormandy J; CASPAR Writing Committee, Biasi GM, Cairols M, Diehm C, Eikelboom B, Gollledge J, Jawien A, Lepántalo M, Norgren L, Hiatt WR, Becquemin JP, Bergqvist D, Clement D, Baumgartner I, Minar E, Stonebridge P, Vermassen F, Matyas L, Leizorovicz A. Results of the randomized, placebo-controlled clopidogrel and acetylsalicylic acid in bypass surgery for peripheral arterial disease (CASPAR) trial. *J Vasc Surg* 2010; **52**: 825-833, 833.e1 [PMID: 20678878 DOI: 10.1016/j.jvs.2010.04.027]
- 36 **Bonaca MP**, Bauersachs RM, Anand SS, Debus ES, Nehler MR, Patel MR, Fanelli F, Capell WH, Diao L, Jaeger N, Hess CN, Pap AF, Kittelson JM, Gudzi I, Mátyás L, Krievins DK, Diaz R, Brodmann M, Muehlhofer E, Haskell LP, Berkowitz SD, Hiatt WR. Rivaroxaban in Peripheral Artery Disease after Revascularization. *N Engl J Med* 2020; **382**: 1994-2004 [PMID: 32222135 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa2000052]
- 37 **Debus ES**, Nehler MR, Govsyeyev N, Bauersachs RM, Anand SS, Patel MR, Fanelli F, Capell WH, Brackin T, Hinterreiter F, Krievins D, Nault P, Piffaretti G, Svetlikov A, Jaeger N, Hess CN, Sillesen HH, Conte M, Mills J, Muehlhofer E, Haskell LP, Berkowitz SD, Hiatt WR, Bonaca MP. Effect of Rivaroxaban and Aspirin in Patients With Peripheral Artery Disease Undergoing Surgical Revascularization: Insights From the VOYAGER PAD Trial. *Circulation* 2021; **144**: 1104-1116 [PMID: 34380322 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.121.054835]
- 38 **Bonaca MP**, Szarek M, Debus ES, Nehler MR, Patel MR, Anand SS, Muehlhofer E, Berkowitz SD, Haskell LP, Bauersachs RM. Efficacy and safety of rivaroxaban versus placebo after lower extremity bypass surgery: A post hoc analysis of a "CASPAR like" outcome from VOYAGER PAD. *Clin Cardiol* 2022; **45**: 1143-1146 [PMID: 36251249 DOI: 10.1002/clc.23926]
- 39 **Gerhard-Herman MD**, Gornik HL, Barrett C, Barshes NR, Corriere MA, Drachman DE, Fleisher LA, Fowkes FG, Hamburg NM, Kinlay S, Lookstein R, Misra S, Mureebe L, Olin JW, Patel RA, Regensteiner JG, Schanzer A, Shishebor MH, Stewart KJ, Treat-Jacobson D, Walsh ME. 2016 AHA/ACC Guideline on the Management of Patients With Lower Extremity Peripheral Artery Disease: Executive Summary: A Report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on Clinical Practice Guidelines. *Circulation* 2017; **135**: e686-e725 [PMID: 27840332 DOI: 10.1161/CIR.0000000000000470]
- 40 **Kithcart AP**, Beckman JA. ACC/AHA Versus ESC Guidelines for Diagnosis and Management of Peripheral Artery Disease: JACC Guideline Comparison. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2018; **72**: 2789-2801 [PMID: 30497565 DOI: 10.1016/j.jacc.2018.09.041]
- 41 **Conte MS**, Bradbury AW, Kolh P, White JV, Dick F, Fritridge R, Mills JL, Ricco JB, Suresh KR, Murad MH; GVG Writing Group. Global vascular guidelines on the management of chronic limb-threatening ischemia. *J Vasc Surg* 2019; **69**: 3S-125S.e40 [PMID: 31159978 DOI: 10.1016/j.jvs.2019.02.016]
- 42 **Primary Panel:** Abramson BL, Al-Omran M, Anand SS, Albalawi Z, Coutinho T, de Mestral C, Dubois L, Gill HL, Greco E, Guzman R, Herman C, Hussain MA, Huckell VF, Jetty P, Kaplovitch E, Karlstedt E, Kayssi A, Lindsay T, Mancini GBJ, McClure G, McMurtry MS, Mir H, Nagpal S, Nault P, Nguyen T, Petrasko P, Rannelli L, Roberts DJ, Roussin A, Saw J, Srivaratharajah K, Stone J, Szalay D, Wan D; Secondary Panel: Cox H, Verma S, Virani S. Canadian Cardiovascular Society 2022 Guidelines for Peripheral Arterial Disease. *Can J Cardiol* 2022; **38**: 560-587 [PMID: 35537813 DOI: 10.1016/j.cjca.2022.02.029]
- 43 **Patti G**, Spinoni EG, Grisafi L, Mehran R, Mennuni M. Safety and efficacy of very low LDL-cholesterol intensive lowering: a meta-analysis and meta-regression of randomized trials. *Eur Heart J Cardiovasc Pharmacother* 2023; **9**: 138-147 [PMID: 36102667 DOI: 10.1093/ehjcvp/pvac049]
- 44 **Grundy SM**, Stone NJ, Bailey AL, Beam C, Birtcher KK, Blumenthal RS, Braun LT, de Ferranti S, Faiella-Tommasino J, Forman DE, Goldberg R, Heidenreich PA, Hlatky MA, Jones DW, Lloyd-Jones D, Lopez-Pajares N, Ndumele CE, Orringer CE, Peralta CA, Saseen JJ, Smith SC Jr, Sperling L, Virani SS, Yeboah J. 2018 AHA/ACC/AACVPR/AAPA/ABC/ACPM/ADA/AGS/APHA/ASPC/NLA/PCNA Guideline on the Management of Blood Cholesterol: A Report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on Clinical Practice Guidelines. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2019; **73**: e285-e350 [PMID: 30423393 DOI: 10.1016/j.jacc.2018.11.003]
- 45 **Mach F**, Baigent C, Catapano AL, Koskinas KC, Casula M, Badimon L, Chapman MJ, De Backer GG, Delgado V, Ference BA, Graham IM, Halliday A, Landmesser U, Mihaylova B, Pedersen TR, Riccardi G, Richter DJ, Sabatine MS, Taskinen MR, Tokgozoglul L, Wiklund O; ESC Scientific Document Group. 2019 ESC/EAS Guidelines for the management of dyslipidaemias: lipid modification to reduce cardiovascular risk. *Eur Heart J* 2020; **41**: 111-188 [PMID: 31504418 DOI: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehz455]
- 46 **Solnica B**, Sygitowicz G, Sitkiewicz D, Cybulska B, Jóźwiak J, Odrowąż-Sypniewska G, Banach M. 2020 Guidelines of the Polish Society of Laboratory Diagnostics (PSLD) and the Polish Lipid Association (PoLA) on laboratory diagnostics of lipid metabolism disorders. *Arch Med Sci* 2020; **16**: 237-252 [PMID: 32190133 DOI: 10.5114/aoms.2020.93253]
- 47 **Silverman MG**, Ference BA, Im K, Wiviott SD, Giugliano RP, Grundy SM, Braunwald E, Sabatine MS. Association Between Lowering LDL-C and Cardiovascular Risk Reduction Among Different Therapeutic Interventions: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. *JAMA* 2016; **316**: 1289-1297 [PMID: 27673306 DOI: 10.1001/jama.2016.13985]
- 48 **Ray KK**, Reeskamp LF, Laufs U, Banach M, Mach F, Tokgozoglul LS, Connolly DL, Gerrits AJ, Stroes ESG, Masana L, Kastelein JJP. Combination lipid-lowering therapy as first-line strategy in very high-risk patients. *Eur Heart J* 2022; **43**: 830-833 [PMID: 34636884 DOI: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehab718]
- 49 **Bonaca MP**, Nault P, Giugliano RP, Keech AC, Pineda AL, Kanevsky E, Kuder J, Murphy SA, Jukema JW, Lewis BS, Tokgozoglul L, Somaratne R, Sever PS, Pedersen TR, Sabatine MS. Low-Density Lipoprotein Cholesterol Lowering With Evolocumab and Outcomes in Patients With Peripheral Artery Disease: Insights From the FOURIER Trial (Further

- Cardiovascular Outcomes Research With PCSK9 Inhibition in Subjects With Elevated Risk). *Circulation* 2018; **137**: 338-350 [PMID: 29133605 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.117.032235]
- 50 **Jukema JW**, Szarek M, Zijlstra LE, de Silva HA, Bhatt DL, Bittner VA, Diaz R, Edelberg JM, Goodman SG, Hanotin C, Harrington RA, Karpov Y, Moryusef A, Pordy R, Prieto JC, Roe MT, White HD, Zeiher AM, Schwartz GG, Steg PG; ODYSSEY OUTCOMES Committees and Investigators. Alirocumab in Patients With Polyvascular Disease and Recent Acute Coronary Syndrome: ODYSSEY OUTCOMES Trial. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2019; **74**: 1167-1176 [PMID: 30898609 DOI: 10.1016/j.jacc.2019.03.013]
- 51 **Ray KK**, Wright RS, Kallend D, Koenig W, Leiter LA, Raal FJ, Bisch JA, Richardson T, Jaros M, Wijngaard PLJ, Kastelein JJP; ORION-10 and ORION-11 Investigators. Two Phase 3 Trials of Inclisiran in Patients with Elevated LDL Cholesterol. *N Engl J Med* 2020; **382**: 1507-1519 [PMID: 32187462 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1912387]
- 52 **Ray KK**, Raal FJ, Kallend DG, Jaros MJ, Koenig W, Leiter LA, Landmesser U, Schwartz GG, Lawrence D, Friedman A, Garcia Conde L, Wright RS; ORION Phase III investigators. Inclisiran and cardiovascular events: a patient-level analysis of phase III trials. *Eur Heart J* 2023; **44**: 129-138 [PMID: 36331326 DOI: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehac594]
- 53 **Antoniou GA**, Hajibandeh S, Vallabhaneni SR, Brennan JA, Torella F. Meta-analysis of the effects of statins on perioperative outcomes in vascular and endovascular surgery. *J Vasc Surg* 2015; **61**: 519-532.e1 [PMID: 25498191 DOI: 10.1016/j.jvs.2014.10.021]
- 54 **Kokkinidis DG**, Arfaras-Melainis A, Giannopoulos S, Katsaros I, Jawaid O, Jonnalagadda AK, Parikh SA, Secemsky EA, Giri J, Kumbhani DJ, Armstrong EJ. Statin therapy for reduction of cardiovascular and limb-related events in critical limb ischemia: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Vasc Med* 2020; **25**: 106-117 [PMID: 31964311 DOI: 10.1177/1358863X19894055]
- 55 **Parmar GM**, Novak Z, Spangler E, Patterson M, Passman MA, Beck AW, Pearce BJ. Statin use improves limb salvage after intervention for peripheral arterial disease. *J Vasc Surg* 2019; **70**: 539-546 [PMID: 30718113 DOI: 10.1016/j.jvs.2018.07.089]
- 56 **Writing Committee**, Lloyd-Jones DM, Morris PB, Ballantyne CM, Birtcher KK, Covington AM, DePalma SM, Minissian MB, Orringer CE, Smith SC Jr, Waring AA, Wilkins JT. 2022 ACC Expert Consensus Decision Pathway on the Role of Nonstatin Therapies for LDL-Cholesterol Lowering in the Management of Atherosclerotic Cardiovascular Disease Risk: A Report of the American College of Cardiology Solution Set Oversight Committee. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2022; **80**: 1366-1418 [PMID: 36031461 DOI: 10.1016/j.jacc.2022.07.006]

## Retrospective Study

# Vasospastic angina in women: Clinical backgrounds and prognoses of patients younger than and older than 60 years

Hiroki Teragawa, Chikage Oshita, Yuko Uchimura

**Specialty type:** Cardiac and cardiovascular systems**Provenance and peer review:** Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.**Peer-review model:** Single blind**Peer-review report's scientific quality classification**Grade A (Excellent): 0  
Grade B (Very good): B, B  
Grade C (Good): 0  
Grade D (Fair): 0  
Grade E (Poor): 0**P-Reviewer:** Sangani V, United States; Zhang S, United States**Received:** January 11, 2023**Peer-review started:** January 11, 2023**First decision:** January 31, 2023**Revised:** February 6, 2023**Accepted:** April 7, 2023**Article in press:** April 7, 2023**Published online:** April 26, 2023

Hiroki Teragawa, Chikage Oshita, Yuko Uchimura, Department of Cardiovascular Medicine, JR Hiroshima Hospital, Hiroshima 732-0057, Japan

**Corresponding author:** Hiroki Teragawa, FACC, FACP, FAHA, FESC, MD, PhD, Chief Physician, Doctor, Department of Cardiovascular Medicine, JR Hiroshima Hospital, 3-1-36 Futabanosato, Higashi-ku, Hiroshima 732-0057, Japan. [hiroki-teragawa@jrhh.or.jp](mailto:hiroki-teragawa@jrhh.or.jp)

## Abstract

### BACKGROUND

We frequently encounter cases of women with vasospastic angina (VSA). Additionally, some women with VSA are younger than 60 years old. However, it is unknown whether the characteristics of VSA in women aged < 60 years are different from those in women aged ≥ 60 years.

### AIM

To investigate and compare the clinical characteristics and prognosis of VSA in women aged < 60 years from those in women aged ≥ 60 years.

### METHODS

We enrolled 94 women with VSA who were diagnosed using the spasm provocation test. According to the age at diagnosis, the patients were divided into two groups: Group Y (age < 60 years,  $n = 17$ ) and Group O (age ≥ 60 years,  $n = 77$ ). Flow-mediated dilation (FMD) and nitroglycerin (NTG)-induced dilation (NID) of the brachial artery were performed and assessed using brachial ultrasonography. Moreover, conventional coronary risk factors, such as atherosclerotic lesions (stenosis > 20%) detected using coronary angiography and focal spasms (coronary spasm within one segment of one coronary artery), and major cardiovascular adverse events (MACE) were assessed in both groups.

### RESULTS

Smoking was more prevalent in Group Y than in Group O ( $P = 0.04$ ). FMD was similar in both groups (Group O:  $4.3\% \pm 3.2\%$ , Group Y:  $4.5\% \pm 3.3\%$ ;  $P = 0.75$ ), whereas NID was higher in Group Y ( $20.5\% \pm 8.6\%$ ) than in Group O ( $13.6\% \pm 5.3\%$ ,  $P < 0.01$ ). Atherosclerosis was not detected in Group Y but was detected in Group O (61%,  $P < 0.01$ ). Focal spasms were less frequent in Group Y (12%) than in Group O (38%,  $P = 0.04$ ). The incidence of major adverse cardiac events did not differ between the two groups ( $P = 0.40$ ).

## CONCLUSION

Women aged < 60 years with VSA have less atherosclerotic lesions and focal spasms. These characteristics may be affected by smoking habits and vascular smooth muscle dysfunction.

**Key Words:** Acetylcholine; Young female; Smoking; Vasospastic angina; Vascular smooth muscle dysfunction

©The Author(s) 2023. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core Tip:** We investigated whether the clinical background and prognosis of women aged < 60 years with vasospastic angina (VSA) differ from those of women aged ≥ 60 years with VSA. We showed that smoking was more frequent in women aged < 60 years with VSA. We found a significantly greater peripheral vascular response to nitroglycerin in such patients. Coronary angiography revealed fewer atherosclerotic lesions and focal spasms in such patients. Smoking status and vascular dysfunction may have influenced the above clinical characteristics in women aged < 60 years with VSA.

**Citation:** Teragawa H, Oshita C, Uchimura Y. Vasospastic angina in women: Clinical backgrounds and prognoses of patients younger than and older than 60 years. *World J Cardiol* 2023; 15(4): 154-164

**URL:** <https://www.wjgnet.com/1949-8462/full/v15/i4/154.htm>

**DOI:** <https://dx.doi.org/10.4330/wjc.v15.i4.154>

## INTRODUCTION

Vasospastic angina (VSA) is a condition characterized by transient hypercontraction of the epicardial coronary arteries, leading to myocardial ischemia[1,2]. Although the incidence of coronary artery disease is higher in men[3], the incidence of VSA is relatively higher in women[4,5]. Therefore, several reports have investigated gender differences among patients with VSA[5-9], concluding that women have a lower positivity rate than men during the spasm provocation test (SPT)[5-9], and that focal spasms occur more frequently in men than in women[8,10].

Among women with VSA, we have encountered cases of patients younger than 60 years old. In a paper by Kawana *et al*[6] that evaluated the characteristics of women with VSA by age, smoking was more prevalent in younger women with VSA, but the prevalence of hypertension was lower in this population. Additionally, women aged < 50 years with VSA had a worse prognosis. Aside from this study, few reports have examined the characteristics of women with VSA at an early age.

Therefore, in the present study, we retrospectively investigated the differences in clinical characteristics and prognosis between women aged < 60 years and ≥ 60 years with VSA.

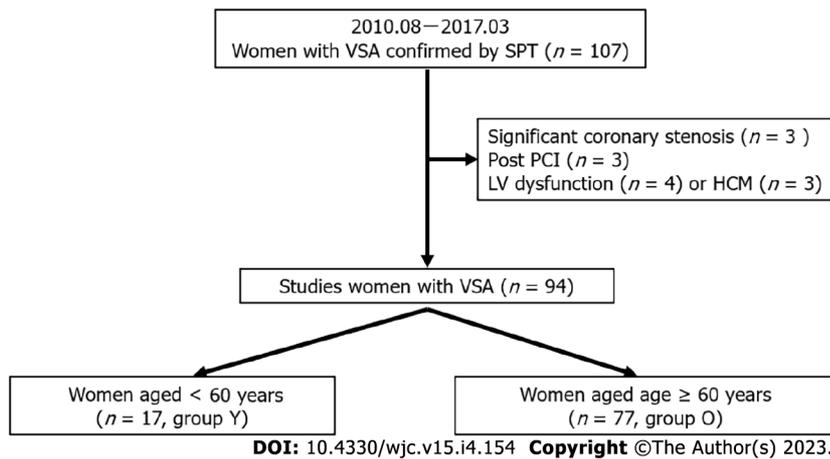
## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Study patients

This observational retrospective study included female patients with VSA who were diagnosed using SPT at our institution between August 2010 and March 2017 ( $n = 107$ ). The exclusion criteria were as follows: significant coronary stenosis (stenosis > 50%,  $n = 3$ ), or a previous medical history of percutaneous coronary intervention ( $n = 3$ ), heart failure ( $n = 4$ ), and hypertrophic cardiomyopathy ( $n = 3$ ). Ultimately, 94 women VSA were enrolled in the study. The mean and median ages of the patients at diagnosis were  $69 \pm 10$  years and 71 (63, 76) years, respectively; the 25th percentile was 63 years. However, the cut-off age for this study was set at 60 years. Hence, the patients were classified into two groups based on the cut-off age: Group Y (age < 60 years,  $n = 17$ ) and Group O (age ≥ 60 years,  $n = 77$ , Figure 1). The study protocol was approved by the ethics committee of our institution. Written informed consent was obtained from all participants.

### Coronary angiography and SPT

SPT was carried out in accordance with our prior description[4,11,12]. At our institution, SPT of the right coronary artery (RCA) was carried out continuously. Acetylcholine (ACh) dosages of 20 and 50 mg were injected into the RCA following initial coronary angiography (CAG). When coronary spasm was not induced by 50 mg of ACh, ACh was continuously administered until the maximum dose of 80 mg. CAG was then performed after administration of the maximum dose of ACh or induction of coronary spasms, whichever came first. SPT of the left coronary artery (LCA) was carried out without



**Figure 1 The flowchart of the study.** HCM: Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy; PCI: Percutaneous coronary intervention; VSA: Vasospastic angina; Group O: Older than 60 years of age; Group Y: Younger than 60 years of age.

intracoronary injection of nitroglycerin (NTG) into the RCA if the coronary spasms spontaneously resolved. In such circumstances, NTG injection into the RCA was performed after performing the SPT for the LCA. An intracoronary injection of 0.3 mg NTG was administered to ease spasms if the ACh-induced coronary spasms were severe enough to cause hemodynamic instability; this was referred to as the unavoidable use of NTG[13]. SPT of the LCA was then carried out using 50 and 100 mg of ACh. When coronary spasm was not induced by 100 mg of ACh, ACh was continuously administered until the maximum dose of 200 mg. CAG was then performed after administration of the maximum dose of ACh or the induction of coronary spasms, whichever came first. The final CAG for the LCA was performed after an intracoronary injection of 0.3 mg of NTG.

As previously shown[4], we employed an autoinjector. The coronary artery diameter was measured in accordance with the previous methods[4]. Atherosclerotic lesions were defined as those with a stenosis > 20%. We also explored the likelihood of myocardial bridging (MB), which was defined as systolic reduction > 20% in the coronary artery diameter[14].

### Definitions of VSA-related parameters

Angina pectoris was classified into three patterns: resting, exertion, and both resting and exertion. For anginal symptoms, the number of attacks per month, maximum attack duration (minutes), and estimated duration of disease (months) were also calculated. VSA was defined as > 90% narrowing of coronary arteries on angiograms when provoked and accompanied by the presence of usual chest pain and/or the presence of an ST-segment deviation on electrocardiogram (ECG)[15]. Focal spasm was defined as transient vessel narrowing of > 90% within the borders of one isolated coronary segment, as defined by the American Heart Association. Diffuse spasm was defined as 90% diffuse vasoconstriction observed in  $\geq 2$  adjacent coronary segments of the coronary arteries[10]. Multivessel spasms (MVS) were defined as coronary spasms that occurred in  $\geq 2$  major coronary arteries. For multivessel spasms, we could not assess when the subsequent SPT was negative after an unavoidable use of NTG[16]. Regarding the presence of coronary spasm per vessel, the frequency of coronary spasms in the left anterior descending coronary artery (LAD), left circumflex coronary artery (LCX), and RCA were reviewed.

### Other clinical characteristics measured in the present study

Patients were asked about their smoking status and family history of coronary artery disease. Smoking status was classified as active smokers, former smokers (had stopped smoking for at least 1 mo), or never smokers. In the logistic analysis, smoking was defined as the combined number of active and former smokers. Hypertension, dyslipidemia, diabetes mellitus, metabolic syndrome (MtS), and chronic kidney disease (CKD) were defined based on the standard definitions described in previous papers[4]. Patients or family members were asked about their alcohol consumption, and those who drank at least once a week were defined as having alcohol consumption[17]. Blood chemical parameters, including the estimated glomerular filtration ratio (eGFR, mL/min/1.73 m<sup>2</sup>) and brain natriuretic peptide level (BNP, pg/mL), were routinely investigated on the same day of CAG. The left ventricular ejection fraction was measured using cardiac ultrasonography. On brachial echosonography, flow-mediated dilation (FMD), as an endothelium-dependent function, and NTG-induced dilation (NID), as an endothelium-independent function, were measured as previously described[18].

All study participants made at least one follow-up visit at our facility, and patients were followed-up as closely as was practical after discharge. The last date of data collection was in October 2022. Information from the medication diaries of patients who had recently made a follow-up visit was

included in the follow-up assessments. We recorded the number of consumed coronary vasodilators monthly and angina events over the past 3 mo. These evaluations were performed on patients who could be assessed at least 6 mo after discharge ( $n = 85$ ). The number of coronary vasodilators used was also evaluated during hospital admission, discharge, and final follow-up. For each patient, cardiac events, including readmission for angina or other cardiovascular conditions, were recorded. Readmission due to cardiovascular conditions or death from cardiac causes were considered as major adverse cardiac events (MACEs).

### Statistical analyses

Data are presented as mean  $\pm$  standard deviation or median with interquartile ranges for non-normally distributed data and non-continuous variables. Baseline characteristics of the groups were compared using Student's unpaired *t*-tests, Wilcoxon signed-rank tests, or  $\chi^2$  analysis, as appropriate. Logistic regression analysis was used to determine the presence of VAS in Group Y. MACEs were analyzed using the Kaplan–Meier survival curve and the logrank test. JMP Ver. 16 (SAS Institute Inc., Cary, NC, United States) was used to perform all statistical analyses. A *P* value  $< 0.05$  was considered statistically significant.

## RESULTS

### Patients' characteristics

There were 17 patients (18%) in Group Y and 77 (82%) in Group O. The patients' characteristics are shown in [Table 1](#). Group Y had a mean age of  $54 \pm 5$  years and Group O had a mean age of  $72 \pm 7$  years; the mean age was significantly lower in Group Y ( $P < 0.01$ ). Although smoking was more prevalent in Group Y ( $P < 0.01$ ), hypertension ( $P < 0.01$ ) and CKD ( $P = 0.02$ ) were less prevalent. A trend toward more frequent alcohol consumption was observed in Group Y ( $P = 0.09$ ).

Regarding the blood chemical parameters, eGFR was higher in Group Y than in Group O ( $P = 0.05$ ), and BNP levels tended to be lower in Group Y ( $P = 0.09$ , [Table 2](#)). Regarding the brachial ultrasonographic parameters ([Table 3](#)), the brachial artery diameter at baseline ( $P = 0.83$ ) and FMD ( $P = 0.75$ ) were not different between the two groups, but NID was significantly higher in Group Y ( $20.6\% \pm 8.6\%$ ) than in Group O ( $13.6\% \pm 5.3\%$ ,  $P < 0.01$ ). Brachial ultrasonography was performed after at least 48 h from withdrawal of coronary dilators. The results were similar in patients who had not been taking coronary dilators to rule out the effects of these drugs.

Logistic regression analysis showed that NID [odds ratio (OR): 5.1,  $P = 0.02$ ] and absence of CKD (OR: 7.5,  $P < 0.01$ ) and hypertension (OR: 4.5,  $P = 0.03$ ) were factors responsible for the presence of women aged  $< 60$  years ( $R^2 = 0.32$ ), while smoking tended to be associated with it (OR: 3.7,  $P = 0.06$ ).

### VSA-related parameters and the results of CAG-SPT

There were no differences between the two groups on whether angina occurred at rest or with exertion nor in the number of attacks, maximum attack duration, or estimated duration of illness ([Table 4](#)). The frequency of coronary dilator intake ( $P = 0.02$ ) and number of coronary dilators taken before admission ( $P = 0.01$ ) were significantly lower in Group Y.

Regarding CAG ([Table 5](#)), the prevalence of atherosclerosis was significantly lower in Group Y ( $P < 0.01$ ), but that of MB did not differ between the two groups ( $P = 0.94$ ). Regarding SPT ([Table 5](#)), the frequency of focal spasms was significantly lower in Group Y ( $P = 0.04$ ), while the frequency of MVS was not significantly different among those that underwent evaluation ( $P = 0.56$ ). The frequency of coronary spasms in the LAD and RCA was not different between the two groups; however, the frequency of coronary spasms in the LCX was significantly higher in Group Y ( $P < 0.01$ ). The frequency of unavoidable use of NTG was also significantly higher in Group Y ( $P = 0.01$ ). The incidence of ST-segment elevation on ECG during coronary spasms tended to be higher in Group Y ( $P = 0.09$ ).

### Prognosis

The number of prescribed coronary dilators at discharge was significantly lower in Group Y ( $P = 0.01$ ). The median follow-up period was 6.4 (3.9, 8.4) years, with no difference between the two groups (Group Y: 4.3 years, Group O: 6.8 years,  $P = 0.12$ ). There was no difference in the number of coronary dilators taken at the time of the last follow-up in patients who had been followed for more than 6 mo ( $P = 0.52$ ), but the number of chest symptoms per month was significantly higher in Group Y ( $P < 0.01$ ). There was no significant difference in the number of MACEs between the two groups ([Figure 2](#), Logrank  $P = 0.40$ ).

## DISCUSSION

The present study investigated the clinical characteristics and prognosis of women aged  $< 60$  years with VSA compared to those in women aged  $\geq 60$  years with VSA. Our results showed that women aged  $< 60$

**Table 1 Patients' characteristics**

	Group O	Group Y	P value
No. (%)	77 (82)	17 (18)	
Age (yr)	72 ± 7	54 ± 5	< 0.01
Body mass index	23.7 ± 4.5	24.5 ± 5.3	0.50
Coronary risk factors (%)			
Smoking (active/former/never)	3/5/69	3/4/10	< 0.01
Hypertension	58 (75)	7 (41)	< 0.01
Dyslipidemia	55 (77)	10 (59)	0.31
Diabetes mellitus	12 (16)	2 (12)	0.68
Alcohol consumer (%)	10 (13)	5 (29)	0.09
Family history of CAD (%)	18 (23)	5 (29)	0.60
MtS (%)	13 (17)	4 (24)	0.52
CKD (%)	27 (35)	1 (6)	0.02

CAD: Coronary artery disease; CKD: Chronic kidney disease; MtS: Metabolic syndrome; No.: Number; Group O: Older than 60 years of age; Group Y: Younger than 60 years of age.

**Table 2 Blood chemical parameters in the two groups**

	Group O	Group Y	P value
Total cholesterol (mg/dL)	202 ± 33	196 ± 37	0.53
Triglyceride (mg/dL)	131 ± 73	119 ± 46	0.54
HDL-cholesterol (mg/dL)	63 ± 17	62 ± 18	0.82
LDL-cholesterol (mg/dL)	113 ± 29	111 ± 32	0.82
Fasting blood sugar (mg/dL)	100 ± 16	101 ± 17	0.93
Hemoglobin A1C (%)	6.0 ± 0.7	5.7 ± 0.6	0.10
C-reactive protein (mg/dL)	0.05 (0.02, 0.13)	0.07 (0.02, 0.15)	0.81
eGFR (mL/min/1.73 m <sup>2</sup> )	68.8 ± 16.8	77.5 ± 13.2	0.05
BNP (pg/mL)	22 (14, 54)	15 (10, 29)	0.09

BNP: Brain natriuretic peptide; eGFR: Estimated glomerular filtration ratio; HDL: High-density lipoprotein; LDL: Low-density lipoprotein; Group O: Older than 60 years of age; Group Y: Younger than 60 years of age.

years with VSA were more likely to be smokers and less likely to have hypertension and CKD. Additionally, they had very good peripheral vascular function as indicated by their response to NTG. The results of CAG and SPT showed that there was less atherosclerosis and less focal spasm in women aged < 60 years with VSA. However, the frequency of coronary spasms in the LCX was high, and NTG was unavoidably used in this population. Additionally, the prognosis of women aged < 60 years with VSA was favorable as long as coronary dilators were strictly administered, although their chest symptoms persisted. These clinical characteristics should be considered in the treatment and follow-up of such patients.

Although there have been several reports on the characteristics of women with VSA[5-10], few reports have explored the characteristics of VSA by age[6]. Kawana *et al*[6] classified patients with VSA based on age: Under 50 years, 50–64 years, and over 65 years, and they found that although the prevalence of hypertension and dyslipidemia was lower in younger patients, the prevalence of smoking was higher. In the present study, the prevalence of hypertension and CKD, which was possibly induced by hypertension itself, was also significantly lower in women aged < 60 years, but these findings appear to be age-related and not limited to the presence of VSA or gender[19,20]. Meanwhile, the same was true for the prevalence of smoking in the present study, confirming that smoking is more frequent in younger age groups. Smoking is a risk factor for coronary spasms even in young women[21], and it was

Table 3 Echographic parameters in the two groups

	Group O	Group Y	P value
<b>UCG</b>			
LVEF (%)	68 ± 9	66 ± 6	0.46
<b>Brachial ultrasonography</b>			
All studied patients			
No.	77	17	
Heart rate (/min)	66 ± 10	67 ± 13	0.85
Mean blood pressure	100 ± 14	94 ± 14	0.16
Brachial blood flow			
Baseline (mL/min)	61 ± 44	59 ± 52	0.87
% increase	384 ± 490	327 ± 265	0.59
Brachial artery diameter (mm)			
Baseline	3.5 ± 0.5	3.5 ± 0.5	0.83
Hyperemia	3.7 ± 0.5	3.6 ± 0.5	0.88
After NTG	4.0 ± 0.5	4.2 ± 0.4	0.25
FMD (%)	4.3 ± 3.2	4.5 ± 3.3	0.75
NID (%)	13.6 ± 5.4	20.5 ± 8.6	< 0.01
Patients who did not take any coronary vasodilators			
No.	39	14	
Brachial artery diameter (mm)			
Baseline	3.5 ± 0.5	3.6 ± 0.4	0.68
Hyperemia	3.6 ± 0.6	3.7 ± 0.4	0.60
After NTG	4.0 ± 0.5	4.2 ± 0.4	0.21
FMD (%)	4.1 ± 3.1	4.3 ± 3.5	0.82
NID (%)	14.6 ± 5.7	18.5 ± 6.5	0.04

FMD: Flow-mediated dilation; LVEF: Left ventricular ejection fraction; NID: Nitroglycerin-induced dilation; NTG: Nitroglycerin; No.: Number; UCG: Echocardiography; Group O: Older than 60 years of age; Group Y: Younger than 60 years of age.

reported that smoking causes hypercontraction of vascular smooth muscles through the activation of Rho kinase[22] and/or vascular endothelial dysfunction through increased production of reactive oxygen species[23]. Thus, smoking may be an etiologic factor of VSA in women aged < 60 years.

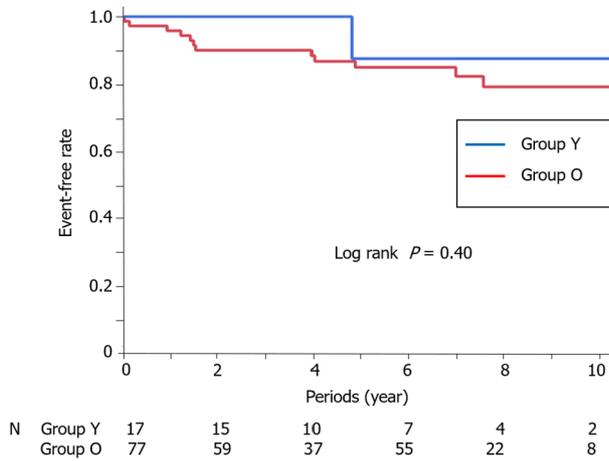
On the other hand, NID of the brachial artery was higher in women aged < 60 years with VSA and was still a significant and influential factor even when smoking was included in the logistic regression analysis. Meanwhile, FMD did not differ between the two groups. These findings cannot be fully explained but may indicate relative vascular endothelial dysfunction and/or vascular smooth muscle hypercontraction. Smoking may have caused these vascular dysfunctions, but it is also possible that the relative decline in sex hormones during menopause may cause these changes[24]. Furthermore, it is also possible that there is a genetic problem with eNOS that may have caused vascular dysfunction[25], although we have not found significant differences in the family history of CAD between the two groups. Future large studies or registries should carefully evaluate age-specific vascular dysfunction in women with VSA.

Regarding CAD and SPT, women aged < 60 years with VSA had less atherosclerosis, which could be explained by age-related changes regardless of the presence of VSA or gender. Focal spasms were also less frequent in women aged < 60 years, which may also be related to fewer atherosclerotic lesions. Several studies have shown that focal spasm is more likely to occur at sites with atherosclerotic lesions [26,27]. However, the frequency of coronary spasm in the LCX was significantly higher in women aged < 60 years. Sueda *et al*[28] showed that coronary spasms in the LCX was significantly less than those in the RCA or LAD (28%), suggesting that the distribution of muscarinic receptors may differ according to the coronary artery vessel. Furthermore, Sueda *et al*[7] did not report any differences in terms of sex

**Table 4 Vasospastic angina-related parameters in the two groups**

	Group O	Group Y	P value
<b>Chest symptoms</b>			
Rest/Exercise/Both	60/9/9	14/1/2	0.78
Maximum duration of attack (min)	20 ± 27	16 ± 28	0.10
Diseased duration (M)	5 (1, 48)	12 (3, 42)	0.78
No. of anginal attacks (/M)			
At admission	4 (1, 10)	4 (1, 10)	0.43
At follow-up	0 (0, 1)	2 (0.1, 2.8)	< 0.01
No.	69	16	
<b>Medications</b>			
Taking statins at admission (%)	36 (47)	7 (46)	0.68
Taking antiplatelet drugs at admission (%)	20 (26)	1 (6)	0.07
Taking vasodilators at admission (%)	38 (49)	3 (18)	0.02
No. coronary vasodilators			
At admission	0 (0,1)	0 (0, 0)	0.01
At follow-up	0.6 ± 0.7	0.2 ± 0.4	0.01
At discharge	1 (1, 1)	1 (1, 1)	0.01
At follow-up	1.2 ± 0.5	0.9 ± 0.3	0.02
At follow-up	1 (1, 2)	1.5 (1, 2)	0.52
At follow-up	1.5 ± 0.9	1.6 ± 0.9	0.53

M: Months; No.: Number; VSA: Vasospastic angina; Group O: Older than 60 years of age; Group Y: Younger than 60 years of age.



DOI: 10.4330/wjc.v15.i4.154 Copyright ©The Author(s) 2023.

**Figure 2 The Kaplan–Meier curve for MACE-free survival during the follow-up period in the two groups.** O group: Older than 60 years of age; MACE: Major adverse cardiac events; N: Number; Y group: Younger than 60 years of age.

regarding the frequency of coronary spasms in the LCX. In the present study, SPT was initiated in the RCA and shifted to the LCA; it is possible that the frequency of coronary spasms in the LCX may differ depending on where SPT is initiated. In any case, the fact that coronary spasms in the LCX were more frequent in women aged < 60 years suggests that muscarinic receptor distribution may change with age in women with VSA. The unavoidable use of NTG was reported to be associated with more active coronary spasms[13], which may suggest that women aged < 60 years with VSA have more active coronary spasms.

**Table 5 Coronary angiography spasm provocation test parameters in the two groups**

	Group O	Group Y	P value
<b>CAG</b>			
Atherosclerotic change (%)	47 (61)	0 (0)	< 0.01
Myocardial bridging (%)	13 (17)	3 (18)	0.94
<b>SPT</b>			
Focal/diffuse/focal and diffuse	16/48/33	0/15/2	0.08
Presence of focal spasm (%)	29 (38)	2 (12)	0.04
Multi-vessels spasm (% , No.)	39 (57, 68)	8 (67, 12)	0.56
Vessels of spasm			
RCA (% , No.)	44 (62, 71)	10 (67, 15)	0.72
LAD (% , No.)	70 (96, 73)	13 (93, 14)	0.62
LCX (% , No.)	5 (7, 72)	5 (38, 13)	< 0.01
An unavoidable use of NTG (%)	14 (18)	8 (47)	0.01
ST deviation during SPT (%)	10 (13)	5 (29)	0.09

CAG: Coronary angiography; LAD: Left anterior descending coronary artery; LCX: Left circumflex coronary artery; No.: Number; NTG: Nitroglycerin; RCA: Right coronary artery; SPT: Spasm provocation test; Group O: Older than 60 years of age; Group Y: Younger than 60 years of age.

Regarding the prognosis, Kawana *et al*[6] reported that women aged < 50 years with VSA had poorer prognoses than those aged  $\geq$  50 years. In the present study, the prognoses of patients aged < 60 years and  $\geq$  60 years were similar. This may be due to the small number of cases and the cut-off age of 60 years in this study rather than 50 years. Nevertheless, the fact that focal spasm, a marker of poor prognosis[10,27], was less frequent in patients younger than 60 years and that younger women with VSA have a poorer prognosis[6] and required more coronary dilators may explain the similar prognosis in the two groups. Chest symptoms were significantly more frequent at follow-up in younger patients with VSA, possibly indicating that these patients had more active coronary spasms.

The implications of the present study are as follows: vascular dysfunction is present in relatively young patients with VSA, and since smoking may be a risk factor, it may be important to encourage women to quit smoking immediately. Additionally, because these patients may have more active coronary spasms, it is important to monitor and maintain them with increasing doses of coronary dilators to improve chest symptoms.

This study had several limitations. First, it was a single-center study with a small number of patients, and the distribution of patients was unequal in the studied groups. Thus, the results may not be applicable to all patients experiencing coronary spasms. Furthermore, due to the small number of cases, it was not possible to classify the patients into three groups as in the study of Kawana *et al*[6]. More studies with considerable sample size are needed to support the findings in this study. Second, this study was conducted on women with VSA, and we do not have data from our institution regarding vascular function in men with VSA or in healthy women. Therefore, it is difficult to conclude whether the findings in this study are truly characteristic of women aged < 60 years with VSA. Future large studies and multicenter registries should clarify this issue. Finally, brachial artery echocardiography was performed on the day before SPT and after discontinuation of coronary dilators. We concluded that these findings were true because the results were similar in patients who were not taking coronary dilators. Nevertheless, we cannot rule out the possibility that the results of brachial artery echocardiography may have been influenced by the residual effects of withdrawal of coronary vasodilators.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, we examined the clinical characteristics and prognosis of women aged < 60 years with VSA and compared them to women aged  $\geq$  60 years with VSA, revealing that these patients were more likely to be smokers and have vascular dysfunction. The frequency of atherosclerosis and focal spasms was low, but the frequency of coronary spasms in the LCX was high. They were also more likely to unavoidably use NTG, suggesting that they may have more active coronary spasms. Such patients should be carefully monitored by increasing the use of coronary dilators and encouraged to quit smoking, if they smoke. Cardiologists need to be reminded that young women with VSA have high

coronary spasm activity.

## ARTICLE HIGHLIGHTS

### **Research background**

We frequently encounter cases of women with vasospastic angina (VSA). Additionally, some women with VSA are younger than 60 years old.

### **Research motivation**

However, it is unknown whether the characteristics of VSA in women aged <60 years are different from those in women aged  $\geq 60$  years.

### **Research objectives**

The objective of the present study was to investigate and compare the clinical characteristics and prognosis of VSA in women aged < 60 years from those in women aged  $\geq 60$  years.

### **Research methods**

We enrolled 94 women with VSA who were diagnosed using the spasm provocation test (SPT). According to the age at diagnosis, the patients were divided into two groups: Group Y (age < 60 years,  $n = 17$ ) and Group O (age  $\geq 60$  years,  $n = 77$ ). Flow-mediated dilation (FMD) and nitroglycerin (NTG)-induced dilation (NID) of the brachial artery were performed and assessed using brachial ultrasonography. Moreover, conventional coronary risk factors, such as atherosclerotic lesions (stenosis > 20%) detected using coronary angiography and focal spasms (coronary spasm within one segment of one coronary artery), and major cardiovascular adverse events (MACE) were assessed in both groups.

### **Research results**

Smoking was more prevalent in Group Y than in Group O ( $P = 0.04$ ). FMD was similar in both groups (Group O:  $4.3\% \pm 3.2\%$ , Group Y:  $4.5\% \pm 3.3\%$ ;  $P = 0.75$ ), whereas NID was higher in Group Y ( $20.5\% \pm 8.6\%$ ) than in Group O ( $13.6\% \pm 5.3\%$ ,  $P < 0.01$ ). Atherosclerosis was not detected in Group Y but was detected in Group O ( $61\%$ ,  $P < 0.01$ ). Focal spasms were less frequent in Group Y ( $12\%$ ) than in Group O ( $38\%$ ,  $P = 0.04$ ). The incidence of MACEs did not differ between the two groups ( $P = 0.40$ ).

### **Research conclusions**

Women aged < 60 years with VSA have less atherosclerotic lesions and focal spasms. These characteristics may be affected by smoking habits and vascular smooth muscle dysfunction.

### **Research perspectives**

Vascular dysfunction is present in relatively young patients with VSA, and since smoking may be a risk factor, it may be important to encourage women to quit smoking immediately. Additionally, because these patients may have more active coronary spasms, it is important to monitor and maintain them with increasing doses of coronary dilators to improve chest symptoms.

---

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We thank Ms. Akemi Seno for her secretarial assistance. We also thank the staff of the catheterization laboratory, cardiovascular ward, and cardiovascular outpatient clinic.

---

## FOOTNOTES

**Author contributions:** Oshita C and Uchimura Y contributed to the acquisition of data and Teragawa H contributed to the writing and revision of the manuscript; All the authors approved the final version of the manuscript.

**Institutional review board statement:** The study was reviewed and approved by the JR Hiroshima Hospital Institutional Review Board (Approval No. 2022-38).

**Informed consent statement:** Patients were not required to give informed consent to the study because the analysis used anonymous clinical data that were obtained after each patient agreed to treatment by written consent. Furthermore, in the retrospective cohort study, we have shown the information about the present study, on our web site (<http://www.jrhh.sakura.ne.jp/annnai/torikumi.html>), as an opt-out method.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** All the authors declare that they have no conflict of interest.

**Data sharing statement:** No additional data are available.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Country/Territory of origin:** Japan

**ORCID number:** Hiroki Teragawa 0000-0002-0183-2541; Chikage Oshita 0000-0003-3471-2543; Yuko Uchimura 0000-0001-8316-4075.

**S-Editor:** Liu JH

**L-Editor:** A

**P-Editor:** Yu HG

## REFERENCES

- 1 **Yasue H**, Nakagawa H, Itoh T, Harada E, Mizuno Y. Coronary artery spasm--clinical features, diagnosis, pathogenesis, and treatment. *J Cardiol* 2008; **51**: 2-17 [PMID: 18522770 DOI: 10.1016/j.jjcc.2008.01.001]
- 2 **Jewulski J**, Khanal S, Dahal K. Coronary vasospasm: A narrative review. *World J Cardiol* 2021; **13**: 456-463 [PMID: 34621490 DOI: 10.4330/wjc.v13.i9.456]
- 3 **Yasuda S**, Kaikita K, Akao M, Ako J, Matoba T, Nakamura M, Miyauchi K, Hagiwara N, Kimura K, Hirayama A, Matsui K, Ogawa H; AFIRE Investigators. Antithrombotic Therapy for Atrial Fibrillation with Stable Coronary Disease. *N Engl J Med* 2019; **381**: 1103-1113 [PMID: 31475793 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1904143]
- 4 **Teragawa H**, Oshita C, Ueda T. History of gastroesophageal reflux disease in patients with suspected coronary artery disease. *Heart Vessels* 2019; **34**: 1631-1638 [PMID: 30993440 DOI: 10.1007/s00380-019-01413-1]
- 5 **Saito Y**, Saito Y, Kato K, Kobayashi Y. Gender differences in factors associated with vasospastic angina. *Int J Cardiol* 2022; **349**: 7-11 [PMID: 34808210 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijcard.2021.11.047]
- 6 **Kawana A**, Takahashi J, Takagi Y, Yasuda S, Sakata Y, Tsunoda R, Ogata Y, Seki A, Sumiyoshi T, Matsui M, Goto T, Tanabe Y, Sueda S, Kubo N, Momomura S, Ogawa H, Shimokawa H; Japanese Coronary Spasm Association. Gender differences in the clinical characteristics and outcomes of patients with vasospastic angina--a report from the Japanese Coronary Spasm Association. *Circ J* 2013; **77**: 1267-1274 [PMID: 23363662 DOI: 10.1253/circj.12-1486]
- 7 **Sueda S**, Miyoshi T, Sasaki Y, Sakaue T, Habara H, Kohno H. Gender differences in sensitivity of acetylcholine and ergonovine to coronary spasm provocation test. *Heart Vessels* 2016; **31**: 322-329 [PMID: 25539623 DOI: 10.1007/s00380-014-0614-4]
- 8 **Sueda S**, Sakaue T. Sex-related Differences in Patients with Positive Coronary Spasm as Identified by Acetylcholine Testing. *Intern Med* 2021; **60**: 2357-2365 [PMID: 33583899 DOI: 10.2169/internalmedicine.6630-20]
- 9 **Park JY**, Choi SY, Rha SW, Choi BG, Noh YK, Kim YH. Sex Difference in Coronary Artery Spasm Tested by Intracoronary Acetylcholine Provocation Test in Patients with Nonobstructive Coronary Artery Disease. *J Interv Cardiol* 2022; **2022**: 5289776 [PMID: 36131847 DOI: 10.1155/2022/5289776]
- 10 **Sato K**, Kaikita K, Nakayama N, Horio E, Yoshimura H, Ono T, Ohba K, Tsujita K, Kojima S, Tayama S, Hokimoto S, Matsui K, Sugiyama S, Yamabe H, Ogawa H. Coronary vasomotor response to intracoronary acetylcholine injection, clinical features, and long-term prognosis in 873 consecutive patients with coronary spasm: analysis of a single-center study over 20 years. *J Am Heart Assoc* 2013; **2**: e000227 [PMID: 23858100 DOI: 10.1161/JAHA.113.000227]
- 11 **Teragawa H**, Oshita C, Orita Y. Clinical significance of prolonged chest pain in vasospastic angina. *World J Cardiol* 2020; **12**: 450-459 [PMID: 33014292 DOI: 10.4330/wjc.v12.i9.450]
- 12 **Suzuki S**, Kaikita K, Yamamoto E, Jinnouchi H, Tsujita K. Role of acetylcholine spasm provocation test as a pathophysiological assessment in nonobstructive coronary artery disease. *Cardiovasc Interv Ther* 2021; **36**: 39-51 [PMID: 33108592 DOI: 10.1007/s12928-020-00720-z]
- 13 **Teragawa H**, Oshita C, Uchimura Y. Clinical Characteristics and Prognosis of Patients with Vasospastic Angina Subjected to the Spasm Provocation Test and the Unavoidable Use of Nitroglycerin. *J Cardiovasc Dev Dis* 2023; **10** [PMID: 36661911 DOI: 10.3390/jcdd10010016]
- 14 **Teragawa H**, Oshita C, Uchimura Y. The Impact of Myocardial Bridging on the Coronary Functional Test in Patients with Ischaemia with Non-Obstructive Coronary Artery Disease. *Life (Basel)* 2022; **12** [PMID: 36294995 DOI: 10.3390/life12101560]
- 15 **JCS Joint Working Group**. Guidelines for diagnosis and treatment of patients with vasospastic angina (Coronary Spastic Angina) (JCS 2013). *Circ J* 2014; **78**: 2779-2801 [PMID: 25273915 DOI: 10.1253/circj.12-0098]
- 16 **Teragawa H**, Oshita C, Uchimura Y. Clinical Characteristics and Prognosis of Patients with Multi-Vessel Coronary Spasm in Comparison with Those in Patients with Single-Vessel Coronary Spasm. *J Cardiovasc Dev Dis* 2022; **9** [PMID: 35877566 DOI: 10.3390/jcdd9070204]
- 17 **Teragawa H**, Fukuda Y, Matsuda K, Higashi Y, Yamagata T, Matsuura H, Chayama K. Effect of alcohol consumption on

- endothelial function in men with coronary artery disease. *Atherosclerosis* 2002; **165**: 145-152 [PMID: [12208480](#) DOI: [10.1016/s0021-9150\(02\)00193-4](#)]
- 18 **Teragawa H**, Oshita C, Uchimura Y, Akazawa R, Orita Y. Coronary Microvascular Vasodilatory Function: Related Clinical Features and Differences According to the Different Coronary Arteries and Types of Coronary Spasm. *J Clin Med* 2021; **11** [PMID: [35011869](#) DOI: [10.3390/jcm11010130](#)]
  - 19 **Umemura S**, Arima H, Arima S, Asayama K, Dohi Y, Hirooka Y, Horio T, Hoshide S, Ikeda S, Ishimitsu T, Ito M, Ito S, Iwashima Y, Kai H, Kamide K, Kanno Y, Kashihara N, Kawano Y, Kikuchi T, Kitamura K, Kitazono T, Kohara K, Kudo M, Kumagai H, Matsumura K, Matsuura H, Miura K, Mukoyama M, Nakamura S, Ohkubo T, Ohya Y, Okura T, Rakugi H, Saitoh S, Shibata H, Shimosawa T, Suzuki H, Takahashi S, Tamura K, Tomiyama H, Tsuchihashi T, Ueda S, Uehara Y, Urata H, Hirawa N. The Japanese Society of Hypertension Guidelines for the Management of Hypertension (JSH 2019). *Hypertens Res* 2019; **42**: 1235-1481 [PMID: [31375757](#) DOI: [10.1038/s41440-019-0284-9](#)]
  - 20 **Hallan SI**, Matsushita K, Sang Y, Mahmoodi BK, Black C, Ishani A, Kleefstra N, Naimark D, Roderick P, Tonelli M, Wetzels JF, Astor BC, Gansevoort RT, Levin A, Wen CP, Coresh J; Chronic Kidney Disease Prognosis Consortium. Age and association of kidney measures with mortality and end-stage renal disease. *JAMA* 2012; **308**: 2349-2360 [PMID: [23111824](#) DOI: [10.1001/jama.2012.16817](#)]
  - 21 **Caralis DG**, Deligonul U, Kern MJ, Cohen JD. Smoking is a risk factor for coronary spasm in young women. *Circulation* 1992; **85**: 905-909 [PMID: [1537126](#) DOI: [10.1161/01.cir.85.3.905](#)]
  - 22 **Hiroki J**, Shimokawa H, Mukai Y, Ichiki T, Takeshita A. Divergent effects of estrogen and nicotine on Rho-kinase expression in human coronary vascular smooth muscle cells. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 2005; **326**: 154-159 [PMID: [15567165](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.bbrc.2004.11.011](#)]
  - 23 **Higashi Y**, Noma K, Yoshizumi M, Kihara Y. Endothelial function and oxidative stress in cardiovascular diseases. *Circ J* 2009; **73**: 411-418 [PMID: [19194043](#) DOI: [10.1253/circj.cj-08-1102](#)]
  - 24 **Kawano H**, Motoyama T, Ohgushi M, Kugiyama K, Ogawa H, Yasue H. Menstrual cyclic variation of myocardial ischemia in premenopausal women with variant angina. *Ann Intern Med* 2001; **135**: 977-981 [PMID: [11730398](#) DOI: [10.7326/0003-4819-135-11-200112040-00009](#)]
  - 25 **Yoshimura M**, Yasue H, Nakayama M, Shimasaki Y, Ogawa H, Kugiyama K, Saito Y, Miyamoto Y, Ogawa Y, Kaneshige T, Hiramatsu H, Yoshioka T, Kamitani S, Teraoka H, Nakao K. Genetic risk factors for coronary artery spasm: significance of endothelial nitric oxide synthase gene T-786-->C and missense Glu298Asp variants. *J Investig Med* 2000; **48**: 367-374 [PMID: [10979242](#)]
  - 26 **Kitano D**, Takayama T, Sudo M, Kogo T, Kojima K, Akutsu N, Nishida T, Haruta H, Fukamachi D, Kawano T, Kanai T, Hiro T, Saito S, Hirayama A. Angioscopic differences of coronary intima between diffuse and focal coronary vasospasm: Comparison of optical coherence tomography findings. *J Cardiol* 2018; **72**: 200-207 [PMID: [29898865](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.jcc.2018.04.013](#)]
  - 27 **Nishimiya K**, Suda A, Fukui K, Hao K, Takahashi J, Matsumoto Y, Mitsuishi K, Watanabe T, Ohyama K, Sugisawa J, Tsuchiya S, Satoh K, Shindo T, Godo S, Kikuchi Y, Shiroto T, Yasuda S, Shimokawa H. Prognostic Links Between OCT-Delineated Coronary Morphologies and Coronary Functional Abnormalities in Patients With INOCA. *JACC Cardiovasc Interv* 2021; **14**: 606-618 [PMID: [33736768](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.jcin.2020.12.025](#)]
  - 28 **Sueda S**, Kohno H. Differential incidence and type of spasm according to coronary arterial location. *Coron Artery Dis* 2016; **27**: 273-276 [PMID: [26901444](#) DOI: [10.1097/MCA.0000000000000355](#)]

## Observational Study

# Right ventricle dysfunction does not predict mortality in patients with SARS-CoV-2-related acute respiratory distress syndrome on extracorporeal membrane oxygenation support

Chiara Lazzeri, Manuela Bonizzoli, Stefano Batacchi, Giovanni Cianchi, Andrea Franci, Filippo Socci, Marco Chiostrì, Adriano Peris

**Specialty type:** Cardiac and cardiovascular systems

**Provenance and peer review:** Unsolicited article; Externally peer reviewed.

**Peer-review model:** Single blind

**Peer-review report's scientific quality classification**

Grade A (Excellent): 0  
Grade B (Very good): 0  
Grade C (Good): C, C  
Grade D (Fair): 0  
Grade E (Poor): 0

**P-Reviewer:** Lakusic N, Croatia;  
Lee S, South Korea

**Received:** November 19, 2022

**Peer-review started:** November 19, 2022

**First decision:** December 13, 2022

**Revised:** December 15, 2022

**Accepted:** March 17, 2023

**Article in press:** March 17, 2023

**Published online:** April 26, 2023



Chiara Lazzeri, Manuela Bonizzoli, Stefano Batacchi, Giovanni Cianchi, Andrea Franci, Filippo Socci, Marco Chiostrì, Adriano Peris, ICU and ECMO Center, Florence 50134, Italy

**Corresponding author:** Chiara Lazzeri, MD, Chief Physician, Senior Researcher, ICU and ECMO Center, Largo brambilla 3, Florence 50134, Italy. [lazzeri.ch@gmail.com](mailto:lazzeri.ch@gmail.com)

## Abstract

### BACKGROUND

The prognostic role of right ventricle dilatation and dysfunction (RVDD) has not been elucidated in patients with coronavirus disease (COVID)-related respiratory failure refractory to standard treatment needing extracorporeal membrane oxygenation (ECMO) support.

### AIM

To assess whether pre veno-venous (VV) ECMO RVDD were related to in-intensive care unit (ICU) mortality.

### METHODS

We enrolled 61 patients with COVID-related acute respiratory distress syndrome refractory to conventional treatment submitted to VV ECMO and consecutively admitted to our ICU (an ECMO referral center) from 31<sup>st</sup> March 2020 to 31<sup>st</sup> August 2021. An echocardiographic exam was performed immediately before VV ECMO implantation.

### RESULTS

Males were prevalent (73.8%) and patients with a body mass index > 30 kg/m<sup>2</sup> were the majority (46/61, 75%). The overall in-ICU mortality rate was 54.1% (33/61). RVDD was detectable in more than half of the population (34/61, 55.7%) and associated with higher simplified organ functional assessment (SOFA) values ( $P = 0.029$ ) and a longer mechanical ventilation duration prior to ECMO support ( $P = 0.046$ ). Renal replacement therapy was more frequently needed in RVDD patients ( $P = 0.002$ ). A higher in-ICU mortality ( $P = 0.024$ ) was observed in RVDD patients. No echo variables were independent predictors of in-ICU death.

### CONCLUSION

In patients with COVID-related respiratory failure on ECMO support, RVDD (dilatation and dysfunction) is a common finding and identifies a subset of patients characterized by a more severe disease (as indicated by higher SOFA values and need of renal replacement therapy) and by a higher in-ICU mortality. RVDD (also when considered separately) did not result independently associated with in-ICU mortality in these patients.

**Key Words:** Right ventricle; Echocardiography; Mortality; COVID; Acute respiratory distress syndrome; Right ventricle-pulmonary circulation coupling

©The Author(s) 2023. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core Tip:** In coronavirus disease-related respiratory failure on extracorporeal membrane oxygenation support right ventricle dilatation and dysfunction (defined as the coexistence of dilatation and dysfunction) is a common finding and identifies a subset of patients characterized by a more severe disease (as indicated by higher Sequential Organ Failure Assessment values and need of renal replacement therapy) and by a higher in-intensive care unit (ICU) mortality. However, at logistic regression analysis, right ventricle dilatation and dysfunction (even when considered separately) did not result independently associated with in-ICU mortality in these patients.

**Citation:** Lazzeri C, Bonizzoli M, Batacchi S, Cianchi G, Franci A, Socci F, Chiostrri M, Peris A. Right ventricle dysfunction does not predict mortality in patients with SARS-CoV-2-related acute respiratory distress syndrome on extracorporeal membrane oxygenation support. *World J Cardiol* 2023; 15(4): 165-173

**URL:** <https://www.wjgnet.com/1949-8462/full/v15/i4/165.htm>

**DOI:** <https://dx.doi.org/10.4330/wjc.v15.i4.165>

## INTRODUCTION

Severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2) disease can evolve in some cases in severe respiratory failure, refractory to conventional therapies, which requires veno-venous extracorporeal membrane oxygenation (VV ECMO) support, possibly in experienced centers[1-3]. In coronavirus disease (COVID) respiratory disease, right ventricular (RV) dilatation is frequently encountered especially in severe disease[4,5], but, to date, the prognostic role of RV dilatation has not been completely elucidated. In acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS) from different etiologies on ECMO support[3] RV dilatation and dysfunction (RVDD) were negatively associated with early outcome, while the prognostic role of RVDD has not been elucidated in patients with COVID-related respiratory failure refractory to standard treatment needing ECMO. We hypothesize that pre ECMO RVDD is related to in-intensive care unit (ICU) mortality, and we tested this hypothesis in 61 consecutive patients with COVID-related ARDS on ECMO support.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

In our prospective observational study, we enrolled 61 patients with COVID-related ARDS refractory to conventional treatment submitted to VV ECMO and consecutively admitted to our ICU (an ECMO referral center) from 31<sup>st</sup> March 2020 to 31<sup>st</sup> August 2021. No exclusion criteria. The study protocol was approved by our Ethical Committee ("Comitato Etico Area Vasta Centro" n.17024, approved on March 31<sup>st</sup> 2020) ("Florence COVID ICU Registry"). The written informed consent for each patient was waived for emerging infectious disease. The need for ECMO support was communicated to the patient's relatives by phone before implantation.

On ICU admission we measured: Troponin (pg/mL), N-terminal-pro brain natriuretic peptide (NT-BNP, pg/mL), C-reactive protein (mg/dL) creatinine (mg/dL), lactate dehydrogenase (UI/L), D-dimer (ng/mL), and interleukin 6 (pg/mL). According to our echocardiography protocol[3,5], an echocardiographic exam was performed immediately before ECMO implantation. Systolic pulmonary artery pressure (sPAP) is obtained using the simplified Bernoulli's equation. RVDD was defined in presence of RVEDA/LVEDA > 0.6 and tricuspid annular plane systolic excursion (TAPSE) < 15 mm (M-mode). Coupling of RV function to the pulmonary circulation was evaluated as the TAPSE to sPAP ratio. Each echo measure is performed three times, and the mean value was recorded[4,6].

All ultrasound cardiac procedures were performed using the necessary protective equipment for professionals. Dedicated machines (Ge HealthCare machine) were used in the COVID ICU and transducers are wrapped in single-use plastic covers. We considered VV ECMO in COVID when respiratory failure persisted despite optimum management including controlled ventilation with tidal volume 6 mL/kg, plateau pressure < 30 cm H<sub>2</sub>O, use of neuromuscular blockers, high-positive end-expiratory pressure, and repeated prone positioning sessions[1-3,7,8]. All patients were encouraged to mobilize early[3]. Outcome was death in the ICU.

### Statistical analysis

Data have been stored in a dedicated database and analyzed with SPSS for Windows 20.0 (SPSS Inc., Chicago, IL). *P* value less than 0.05 was considered statistically significant. Categorical variables are reported as frequencies and percentages; continuous variables are reported as mean ± standard deviation (SD) or median (range), as needed. Comparisons between the groups were performed using Chi square for categorical data, and student's *t* test and Kruskal-Wallis test for continuous data. Logistic regression backwards models have been developed to detect predictor(s) for ICU-death. Variables were selected based on univariate analysis and on clinical criteria. To avoid overfitting, each model included three variables. Receiver operating curve (ROC) was constructed to identify the cut-off for age and duration of pre-ECMO mechanical ventilation in relation to ICU-death.

## RESULTS

Our population comprised 61 consecutive patients with COVID-related respiratory failure on ECMO support (Table 1). Patients transferred from peripheral hospitals accounted for the 62% of our population. Males were prevalent (73.8%) and patients with a body mass index > 30 kg/m<sup>2</sup> were the majority (46/61, 75%). Renal replacement therapy was needed in almost half of the entire population (48%). Renal replacement therapy was started on ICU admission in five patients (17%) and after ECMO start in the remaining 24 patients (83%). The overall in-ICU mortality rate was 54.1% (33/61). At echocardiography left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) was normal in all but three patients who had LVEF < 45% because of previously known heart disease.

### RVDD vs no RVDD

Table 1 shows the comparison between patients with RVDD and those without. In the entire population, RVDD was detectable in more than half of the population (34/61, 55.7%). In the comparison between the two subgroups, patients with RVDD showed higher values of simplified organ functional assessment (SOFA) (*P* = 0.029) and a longer mechanical ventilation duration prior to ECMO support (*P* = 0.046). Renal replacement therapy was more frequently needed in RVDD patients (*P* = 0.002). A higher in-ICU mortality (*P* = 0.024) was shown in RVDD patients. Higher values of NT-pro BNP were observed in RVDD patients (*P* = 0.014). At echocardiography, RVDD patients exhibited higher values of sPAP (*P* = 0.015), E/e1 (*P* = 0.0003) and lower TAPSE/sPAP (*P* = 0.001). Higher doses of norepinephrine were needed in patients with RVDD (*P* = 0.011) when compared with those without. No differences were detectable in ventilatory parameters between the two subgroups.

### Survivors vs no survivors

Table 2 shows the comparison between survivors and no survivors. No survivors were older (*P* = 0.003) and showed a higher SOFA (*P* = 0.010) and a longer mechanical ventilation duration before ECMO implantation (*P* = 0.006). Among biochemical data, creatinine values were significantly higher in no survivors (*P* = 0.030), with no other significant difference between the two subgroups. Echocardiography, performed before ECMO implantation, did not show any significant difference between survivors and no survivors.

### Multivariate logistic regression analysis

Different models were calculated (Table 3). The following parameters resulted independent predictors of in-ICU death: Age, SOFA, time from symptoms' onset, mechanical ventilation preECMO ≥ 10 d and creatinine. RV dilatation, RV dysfunction and RVDD (dilatation and dysfunction) were not independently associated with in-ICU mortality. At ROC analysis, the age cut-off was ≥ 57 years [area under the curve: 70.5% (95% confidence interval: 57.3- 83.7%), *P* = 0.006, sensitivity 72.7%, specificity 58.0%].

## DISCUSSION

The main finding of the present investigation is that, in COVID-related respiratory failure on ECMO support, RVDD (defined as the coexistence of dilatation and dysfunction) is a common finding. The

**Table 1 Comparison between patients with right ventricle dilatation and dysfunction and those without, *n* %**

Variable	All patients	RVDD (No. 34)	No RVDD (No. 27)	<i>P</i> value
<b>Clinical data</b>				
Age (yr), mean $\pm$ SD	54.3 $\pm$ 10.3	53.8 $\pm$ 9.7	52.9 $\pm$ 11	0.735
Gender, M/F	45/16 (74/26)	28/6 (82/18)	17/10 (63/37)	0.087
BMI (kg/m <sup>2</sup> ), mean $\pm$ SD	32.9 $\pm$ 5.3	32.4 $\pm$ 5.6	32.7 $\pm$ 4.9	0.836
Charlson index, median (IQR)	2.0 (1.0-3.0)	2.0 (1.0-3.0)	2.0 (1.0-3.0)	0.772
Transferred from peripheral hospitals	38 (62)	18 (52)	20 (74)	0.9
Time from symptoms' onset to ICU (d), median (IQR)	13 (10-13)	9 (8-12)	12 (10-14)	0.075
SOFA, median (IQR)	8.0 (7.0-10.0)	10 (8-10)	7 (6-10)	0.029
Mechanical ventilation length to ECMO support (d), median (IQR)	6.0 (8.0-11.0)	8.5 (6-12)	7 (4-10)	0.046
ECMO duration (d), median (IQR)	22 (13-42)	24.5 (9-44)	21 (15-35)	0.765
Renal replacement therapy	29 (48)	22 (65)	7 (26)	0.002
ICU death	33 (54.1)	21 (62)	12 (44)	0.024
<b>Biohumoral data</b>				
Creatinine (mg/dL), median (IQR)	1.00 (0.72-1.86)	0.83 (0.61-1.34)	1.65 (0.78-2.00)	0.025
D-dimer (ng/mL), median (IQR)	3594 (2252-7214)	3748 (1740-12085)	3550 (2368-5007)	0.425
CRP (mg/dL), median (IQR)	142 (88-144)	121 (87-174)	165 (98-212)	0.55
IL-6 (pg/mL), median (IQR)	34 (7.4-70.0)	45 (6.9-105.0)	34 (21-58.0)	0.772
Troponin (pg/mL), median (IQR)	21 (14.0-38.0)	33.0 (14.0-112.0)	21.0 (8.5-48.0)	0.253
NT-pro BNP (pg/mL), median (IQR)	874 (345-1654)	735 (252-1467)	1273 (585-1868)	0.058
LDH IU/L, median (IQR)	465 (375-538)	421 (363-510)	473 (424-542)	0.078
<b>Echocardiographic data</b>				
LVEF (%), mean $\pm$ SD	63.9 $\pm$ 7.6	64.3 $\pm$ 7.9	64.5 $\pm$ 7.5	0.113
RV/LV, mean $\pm$ SD	0.58 $\pm$ 0.17	0.69 $\pm$ 0.08	0.45 $\pm$ 0.14	0.0001
TAPSE (mm), mean $\pm$ SD	18.0 (10.0-21.0)	13.9 (10.0 $\pm$ 14.5)	17.4 (16.0-22.5)	0.015
sPAP (mmHg), mean $\pm$ SD	58.4 $\pm$ 9.4	64 $\pm$ 11	59.1 $\pm$ 7.7	0.015
e/e1	11 $\pm$ 3	12 $\pm$ 3	9 $\pm$ 3	0.0003
TAPSE/sPAP (mm/mmHg), mean $\pm$ SD	0.28 $\pm$ 0.13	0.19 $\pm$ 0.10	0.28 $\pm$ 0.11	0.001
<b>Ventilatory parameters</b>				
PEEP (cm H <sub>2</sub> O), mean $\pm$ SD	12.2 $\pm$ 2.3	12.4 $\pm$ -2.4	12.1 $\pm$ 2.6	0.64
PO <sub>2</sub> /FiO <sub>2</sub> , mean $\pm$ SD	62 (50-88)	66 (54-88)	60 (50-88)	0.442
Norepinephrine, mean $\pm$ SD	0.34 $\pm$ 0.22	0.39 $\pm$ 0.26	0.24 $\pm$ 0.10	0.011

IQR: Interquartile range; RVDD: Right ventricle dilatation and dysfunction; BMI: Body mass index; ICU: Intensive care unit; LOS: Length of stay; CRP: C-reactive protein; IL-6: Interleukin 6, SOFA: Simplified organ functional assessment; ECMO: Extracorporeal membrane oxygenation; NT pro BNP: N terminal pro brain natriuretic peptide; RV: Right ventricle; LV: Left ventricle; EF: Ejection fraction; TAPSE: Tricuspid annular plane systolic excursion; sPAP: Systolic pulmonary arterial pressure; LDH: Lactate dehydrogenase; LVEF: Left ventricular ejection fraction; PEEP: Positive end-expiratory pressure.

presence of RVDD identifies a subset of patients characterized by a more severe disease (as indicated by higher SOFA values and need of renal replacement therapy) and by a higher in-ICU mortality. However, at logistic regression analysis, RVDD (even when considered separately) did not result independently associated with in-ICU mortality in these patients.

Growing evidence suggests that, in COVID respiratory failure, varEchoious echocardiographic patterns may be observed across disease severity progression, ranging from isolated systolic pulmonary hypertension to RVDD. Studies are quite often heterogeneous, especially in respect to selected echo parameters and definition of RV dysfunction and dilatation. In a small series of mechanically ventilated

Table 2 Comparison between survivors and no survivors, n %

Variable	All patients	Survivors (No. 28)	No survivors (No. 33)	P value
<b>Clinical data</b>				
Age (yr), mean $\pm$ SD	54.3 $\pm$ 10.3	50.1 $\pm$ 11.6	58.0 $\pm$ 7.3	0.003
Gender, M/F	45/16 (73.8/26.2)	18/10 (40.0/62.5)	6/27 (60.0/37.5)	0.121
BMI (kg/m <sup>2</sup> ), mean $\pm$ SD	32.9 $\pm$ 5.3	31.8 $\pm$ 4.0	33.8 $\pm$ 6.1	0.138
Charlson index, median (IQR)	2.0 (1.0-3.0)	2.0 (1.0-3.0)	2.0 (1.0-3.0)	0.772
Time from symptoms' onset to ICU (d), median (IQR)	13 (10-13)	10 (8-13)	13 (10-15)	0.066
SOFA, median (IQR)	8.0 (7.0-10.0)	7.5 (5.5-9.0)	10.0 (8.0-10.0)	0.01
Mechanical ventilation length to ECMO support (d), median (IQR)	6.0 (8.0-11.0)	6.5 (4.5-9.5)	10.0 (7.0-12.0)	0.006
ECMO duration (d), median (IQR)	22 (13-42)	35 (19-48)	18 (10-30)	0.015
ICU death	33 (54.1)	-	-	-
<b>Biohumoral data</b>				
Creatinine (mg/dL), median (IQR)	1.00 (0.70-1.88)	0.82 (0.60-1.35)	1.60 (0.77-2.00)	0.03
D-dimer (ng/mL), median (IQR)	3694 (2153-7326)	3948 (1740-13095)	3600 (2378-5007)	0.418
CRP (mg/dL), median (IQR)	140 (86-143)	120 (85-172)	164 (97-215)	0.553
IL-6 (pg/mL), median (IQR)	35.5 (7.9-71.0)	46.5 (6.8-107.0)	35.5 (20.5-59.0)	0.851
Troponin (pg/mL), median (IQR)	20.5 (15.0-39.0)	34.0 (15.0-115.0)	22.0 (9.0-50.0)	0.281
NT-pro BNP (pg/mL), median (IQR)	875 (355-1754)	734 (254-1542)	1272 (586-1870)	0.064
LDH IU/L, median (IQR)	466 (378-540)	423 (367-513)	475 (426-543)	0.089
<b>Echocardiographic data</b>				
LVEF (%)	63.9 $\pm$ 7.6	65.6 $\pm$ 8.1	62.5 $\pm$ 6.9	0.113
RV/LV	0.58 $\pm$ 0.17	0.58 $\pm$ 0.19	0.58 $\pm$ 0.16	0.945
TAPSE (mm)	18.0 (10.0-21.0)	19.0 (10.0 $\pm$ 22.5)	18.0 (10.0-21.0)	0.375
RVDD	34 (55.7)	13	21	0.275
sPAP (mmHg)	58.4 $\pm$ 9.4	60.2 $\pm$ 7.6	61.3 $\pm$ 10.7	0.638
E/e1	11 $\pm$ 3	10.7 $\pm$ 2.9	11.6 $\pm$ 3.7	0.34
TAPSE/sPAP (mm/mmHg)	0.28 $\pm$ 0.13	0.29 $\pm$ 0.13	0.27 $\pm$ 0.13	0.692
<b>Ventilatory parameters</b>				
PEEP (cm H <sub>2</sub> O)	12.2 $\pm$ 2.3	12.3 $\pm$ 2.3	12.2 $\pm$ 2.4	0.91
PO <sub>2</sub> /FiO <sub>2</sub>	62 (50-88)	66 (54-88)	60 (50-88)	0.442
Norepinephrine ( $\mu$ g/kg/min), mean $\pm$ SD	0.34 $\pm$ 0.22	0.30 $\pm$ 0.20	0.35 $\pm$ 0.24	0.388

IQR: Interquartile range; RVDD: Right ventricle dilatation and dysfunction; BMI: Body mass index; ICU: Intensive care unit; LOS: Length of stay; CRP: C-reactive protein; IL-6: Interleukin 6; SOFA: Simplified organ functional assessment; ECMO: Extracorporeal membrane oxygenation; NT pro BNP: N terminal pro brain natriuretic peptide; RV: Right ventricle; LV: Left ventricle; EF: Ejection fraction; TAPSE: Tricuspid annular plane systolic excursion; sPAP: Systolic pulmonary arterial pressure; LDH: Lactate dehydrogenase; LVEF: Left ventricular ejection fraction; PEEP: Positive end-expiratory pressure.

COVID patients, acute pulmonary hypertension (observed in the 39%) was associated with higher 30-d mortality[9]. Likewise, in a retrospective investigation including 214 patients, RV dysfunction, pulmonary hypertension, and moderate to severe tricuspid regurgitation were associated with increased odds for 30-d mortality[10]. In 98 consecutive COVID-related respiratory failure, three different subgroups were identified at serial echocardiograms according to the presence/occurrence and timing of RVDD (defined as the association of RVDD), that is admission RVDD, new onset RVDD, no RV changes. Admission and newly developed RVDD subgroups identified severe COVID respiratory disease which in a high percentage of cases needed ECMO support[11]. In the present investigation, the

**Table 3** Multivariate logistic regression analysis (intensive care unit death outcome)

Model	OR	95%CI	P value
<b>Model 1</b>			
Age (yr)	1.09	1.02-1.16	0.015
SOFA	1.26	0.99-1.62	0.062
Admission RV/LV	0.64	0.02-21.42	0.805
<b>Model 2</b>			
SOFA	1.24	0.98-1.56	0.062
RV DYS	0.98	0.31-3.84	0.985
Creatinine (mg/dL)	1.78	0.82-3.11	0.14
<b>Model 3</b>			
Age (yr)	1.1	1.03-1.18	0.005
BMI (kg/m <sup>2</sup> )	1.09	0.97-1.22	0.138
TAPSE (mm)	0.97	0.89-1.06	0.544
<b>Model 4</b>			
SOFA	1.29	1.03-1.61	0.026
BMI (kg/m <sup>2</sup> )	1.06	0.95-1.19	0.278
TAPSE/SPAP (mm/mmHg)	2.53	0.03-20.92	0.68
<b>Model 5</b>			
BMI (kg/m <sup>2</sup> )	1.1	0.98-1.24	0.107
Charlson index	0.59	0.29-1.18	0.133
Time from symptom's onset (d)	1.26	1.02-1.56	0.032
<b>Model 6</b>			
NT pro BNP (pg/mL)	0.99	0.97-1.02	0.517
Mechanical ventilation to ECMO $\geq$ 10 (d)	4.64	1.42-15.12	0.011
Creatinine (mg/dL)	2.56	1.16-5.67	0.02

BMI: Body mass index; SOFA: Symplified organ functional assessment; RV: Right ventricle; TAPSE: Tricuspid annular plane systolic excursion; sPAP: Systolic pulmonary arterial pressure; ECMO: Extracorporeal membrane oxygenation; NT-pro BNP: N terminal pro brain natriuretic peptide; OR: Odd ratio; CI: Confidence index.

study population comprises the most severe state of COVID-related respiratory failure, refractory to standard treatment and requiring ECMO support in whom RVDD (dilatation and dysfunction) is quite common being detectable in more than a half of the entire population. Few data are available on echocardiographic data in patients with COVID-related respiratory failure on ECMO support.

In the series by Bleakley *et al*[11] quite a large proportion of enrolled patients (38/90, 42%) were on ECMO support, but they were not analysed separately. Kopanczyk *et al*[12] performed echocardiography in 11 consecutive patients on ECMO and observed that RV dysfunction (as indicated by abnormal free wall longitudinal strain and fractional area change) was present in the majority (9/11 patients). RV dysfunction was defined as RV dilatation (visual assessment) and abnormal septal motion in the study by Ortiz *et al*[13] who documented that no echo variable was predictor of outcomes (survival to discharge and survival to decannulation) in 64 COVID patients on ECMO (echocardiography performed post cannulation). In a small series of COVID patients on ECMO, we observed, by means of serial echocardiographic exams, that RVDD (defined as the coexistence of dilatation and dysfunction) may be reversible, especially in survivors[13]. We confirm and extend previous findings in a larger series, focusing on the prognostic role (if any) of RVDD for in-ICU death. According to our data, patients with RVDD showed a more severe disease (as indicated by SOFA) and a higher incidence of renal impairment (as inferred by the higher use of renal replacement therapy). Higher values of systolic pulmonary arterial pressure and of NT-pro BNP, observed in RVDD patients, suggest increased RV pressure which might contribute to renal impairment. The lack of differences in creatinine serum values between patients with RVDD and those without can be due to renal replacement therapy itself which does affect creatinine levels. Despite the higher in-ICU mortality observed in patients with RVDD,

RVDD (even when considered separately) are not independent predictor of early death in our population. This might be due to several factors. Firstly, the high incidence of RVDD in these patients, in agreement with previous investigations[3,12,13]. Secondly, at serial echocardiographic assessments, RVDD may be reversible in COVID-related respiratory failure on ECMO support, though a percentage of critically ill COVID patients has been reported to develop RVDD during ICU course[13].

Finally, factors other than RV echo variables can independently predict in-ICU death in COVID-related refractory respiratory failure on ECMO support, such as age and duration of mechanical ventilation. The high frequency of RVDD may be responsible for the lack of association between echocardiographic data and mortality in our patients. Our results are in keeping with those reported by investigations enrolling only critically ill COVID patients who, similarly, were not able to detect a relation between mortality and RV dilatation[13].

In our series, multivariate logistic regression analysis identified the following predictors of in-ICU analysis: Age, severity of disease (as inferred by SOFA and creatinine values) and COVID-disease duration (indicated by time from symptoms' onset) and mechanical ventilation pre-ECMO. A longer time from symptoms' onset to ICU suggests more severe forms of disease, characterized by more pronounced pulmonary derangements, often unresponsive to therapy. Age is a well-known strong predictor in COVID respiratory failure, in line with recent evidence[1] and, though we enrolled patients aged < 65 years according to guidelines, the ROC-determined cut-off was 57 years in our series. Regarding the duration of pre-ECMO mechanical ventilation to date there is no clear indication on the optimal duration of mechanical ventilation before ECMO implantation in COVID disease. Extracorporeal Life Support Organization guidelines report that a period of more than 10 d of mechanical ventilation should be considered a contraindication for ECMO support, while a period of 7 d is reported as a cut-off by other studies[1,2].

### **Limitations of the study**

This is a single centre investigation, including a limited number of patients. On the other hand, ours is a high-volume ECMO centre. Indeed 61 COVID patients on ECMO support were managed at our center in a 15-mo period, treated by the same intensive care team.

## **CONCLUSION**

In patients with COVID-related respiratory failure on ECMO support RVDD (dilatation and dysfunction) is a common finding and identifies a subset of patients characterized by a more severe disease (as indicated by higher SOFA values and need of renal replacement therapy) by a higher in-ICU mortality. RVDD (also when considered separately) did not result independently associated with in-ICU mortality in these patients.

## **ARTICLE HIGHLIGHTS**

### **Research background**

Echocardiography is recognized as a clinical tool in coronavirus disease (COVID)-related respiratory failure needing veno-venous extracorporeal membrane oxygenation (VV ECMO).

### **Research motivation**

The assessment of the prognostic role of right ventricle dilatation and dysfunction (RVDD) in COVID-related respiratory failure refractory to standard treatment requesting ECMO.

### **Research objectives**

In COVID-related respiratory failure on ECMO RVDD is a common finding and identifies a subset of patients characterized by a more severe disease (as indicated by higher sequential organ failure assessment values and need of renal replacement therapy) by a higher in-intensive care unit (ICU) mortality. RVDD (also when considered separately) did not result independently associated with in-ICU mortality in these patients.

### **Research methods**

Observational single center study.

### **Research results**

An echocardiographic examination was performed before ECMO implantation.

**Research conclusions**

In patients with COVID-related respiratory failure on ECMO support, RVDD is a common finding and identifies a subset of patients characterized by a more severe disease and by a higher in-ICU mortality. RVDD (also when considered separately) did not result independently associated with in-ICU mortality in these patients.

**Research perspectives**

Risk stratification in COVID-related refractory respiratory failure.

**FOOTNOTES**

**Author contributions:** Lazzeri C was the guarantor and designed the study; Batacchi S, Cianchi G, Franci A and Succi F participated in the acquisition, analysis, and interpretation of data; Bonizzoli M, Chiostrì M and Peris A drafted the initial manuscript; and all authors revised the article critically for important intellectual content.

**Institutional review board statement:** The study protocol was approved by our Ethical Committee (“Comitato Etico Area Vasta Centro” n.17024, approved on March 31th 2020) (“Florence COVID ICU Registry”).

**Informed consent statement:** Patient’s consent was waived.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** All the authors report no relevant conflicts of interest for this article.

**Data sharing statement:** No data sharing.

**STROBE statement:** The authors have read the STROBE Statement-checklist of items, and the manuscript was prepared and revised according to the STROBE Statement-checklist of items.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Country/Territory of origin:** Italy

**ORCID number:** Chiara Lazzeri 0000-0003-0131-4450; Manuela Bonizzoli 0000-0002-6435-5754; Stefano Batacchi 0000-0002-6682-047X; Giovanni Cianchi 0000-0002-5744-5153; Filippo Succi 0000-0001-9627-904X; Marco Chiostrì 0000-0001-7246-6107; Adriano Peris 0000-0003-0724-4422.

**S-Editor:** Wang JJ

**L-Editor:** A

**P-Editor:** Wang JJ

**REFERENCES**

- 1 **Barbaro RP**, MacLaren G, Boonstra PS, Iwashyna TJ, Slutsky AS, Fan E, Bartlett RH, Tonna JE, Hyslop R, Fanning JJ, Rycus PT, Hyer SJ, Anders MM, Agerstrand CL, Hryniewicz K, Diaz R, Lorusso R, Combes A, Brodie D; Extracorporeal Life Support Organization. Extracorporeal membrane oxygenation support in COVID-19: an international cohort study of the Extracorporeal Life Support Organization registry. *Lancet* 2020; **396**: 1071-1078 [PMID: 32987008 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(20)32008-0]
- 2 **Shekar K**, Badulak J, Peek G, Boeken U, Dalton HJ, Arora L, Zakhary B, Ramanathan K, Starr J, Akkanti B, Antonini MV, Ogino MT, Raman L, Barret N, Brodie D, Combes A, Lorusso R, MacLaren G, Müller T, Paden M, Pellegrino V; ELSO Guideline Working Group. Extracorporeal Life Support Organization Coronavirus Disease 2019 Interim Guidelines: A Consensus Document from an International Group of Interdisciplinary Extracorporeal Membrane Oxygenation Providers. *ASAIO J* 2020; **66**: 707-721 [PMID: 32604322 DOI: 10.1097/MAT.0000000000001193]
- 3 **Lazzeri C**, Bonizzoli M, Batacchi S, Cianchi G, Franci N, Succi F, Peris A. Persistent Right Ventricle Dilatation in SARS-CoV-2-Related Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome on Extracorporeal Membrane Oxygenation Support. *J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth* 2022; **36**: 1956-1961 [PMID: 34538743 DOI: 10.1053/j.jvca.2021.08.028]
- 4 **Dandel M**. Heart-lung interactions in COVID-19: prognostic impact and usefulness of bedside echocardiography for monitoring of the right ventricle involvement. *Heart Fail Rev* 2022; **27**: 1325-1339 [PMID: 33864580 DOI: 10.1007/s10741-021-10108-7]
- 5 **Isgro G**, Yusuff HO, Zochios V; Protecting the Right Ventricle Network. The Right Ventricle in COVID-19 Lung Injury: Proposed Mechanisms, Management, and Research Gaps. *J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth* 2021; **35**: 1568-1572 [PMID: 33546967 DOI: 10.1053/j.jvca.2021.01.014]

- 6 **D'Alto M**, Marra AM, Severino S, Salzano A, Romeo E, De Rosa R, Stagnaro FM, Pagnano G, Verde R, Murino P, Farro A, Ciccarelli G, Vargas M, Fiorentino G, Servillo G, Gentile I, Corcione A, Cittadini A, Naeije R, Golino P. Right ventricular-arterial uncoupling independently predicts survival in COVID-19 ARDS. *Crit Care* 2020; **24**: 670 [PMID: 33256813 DOI: 10.1186/s13054-020-03385-5]
- 7 **Cho HJ**, Heinsar S, Jeong IS, Shekar K, Li Bassi G, Jung JS, Suen JY, Fraser JF. ECMO use in COVID-19: lessons from past respiratory virus outbreaks-a narrative review. *Crit Care* 2020; **24**: 301 [PMID: 32505217 DOI: 10.1186/s13054-020-02979-3]
- 8 **Kon ZN**, Smith DE, Chang SH, Goldenberg RM, Angel LF, Carillo JA, Geraci TC, Cerfolio RJ, Montgomery RA, Moazami N, Galloway AC. Extracorporeal Membrane Oxygenation Support in Severe COVID-19. *Ann Thorac Surg* 2021; **111**: 537-543 [PMID: 32687823 DOI: 10.1016/j.athoracsur.2020.07.002]
- 9 **Norderfeldt J**, Liliequist A, Frostell C, Adding C, Agvald P, Eriksson M, Lönnqvist PA. Acute pulmonary hypertension and short-term outcomes in severe Covid-19 patients needing intensive care. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* 2021; **65**: 761-769 [PMID: 33728633 DOI: 10.1111/aas.13819]
- 10 **Wats K**, Rodriguez D, Prins KW, Sadiq A, Fogel J, Goldberger M, Moskovits M, Tootkaboni MP, Shani J, Jacob J. Association of right ventricular dysfunction and pulmonary hypertension with adverse 30-day outcomes in COVID-19 patients. *Pulm Circ* 2021; **11**: 20458940211007040 [PMID: 33959257 DOI: 10.1177/20458940211007040]
- 11 **Bleakley C**, Singh S, Garfield B, Morosin M, Surkova E, Mandalia MS, Dias B, Androulakis E, Price LC, McCabe C, Wort SJ, West C, Li W, Khattar R, Senior R, Patel BV, Price S. Right ventricular dysfunction in critically ill COVID-19 ARDS. *Int J Cardiol* 2021; **327**: 251-258 [PMID: 33242508 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijcard.2020.11.043]
- 12 **Kopanczyk R**, Al-Qudsi OH, Uribe A, Periel L, Fiorda-Diaz J, Abdel-Rasoul M, Kumar N, Bhatt AM. Right Ventricular Dysfunction in Patients with Coronavirus Disease 2019 Supported with Extracorporeal Membrane Oxygenation. *J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth* 2022; **36**: 629-631 [PMID: 34116924 DOI: 10.1053/j.jvca.2021.05.019]
- 13 **Ortiz F**, Brunsvold ME, Bartos JA. Right Ventricular Dysfunction and Mortality After Cannulation for Venovenous Extracorporeal Membrane Oxygenation. *Crit Care Explor* 2020; **2**: e0268 [PMID: 33196050 DOI: 10.1097/CCE.0000000000000268]

## Observational Study

## Perioperative coagulation activation after permanent pacemaker placement

Roman Kalinin, Igor Suchkov, Vladislav Povarov, Nina Mzhavanadze, Olga Zhurina

**Specialty type:** Cardiac and cardiovascular systems**Provenance and peer review:** Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.**Peer-review model:** Single blind**Peer-review report's scientific quality classification**Grade A (Excellent): 0  
Grade B (Very good): 0  
Grade C (Good): 0  
Grade D (Fair): 0  
Grade E (Poor): 0**P-Reviewer:** Abrignani MG, Italy;  
Shen F, China**Received:** December 27, 2022**Peer-review started:** December 27, 2022**First decision:** February 20, 2023**Revised:** March 5, 2023**Accepted:** April 12, 2023**Article in press:** April 12, 2023**Published online:** April 26, 2023**Roman Kalinin, Igor Suchkov, Vladislav Povarov, Nina Mzhavanadze**, Department of Cardiovascular, Endovascular Surgery and Diagnostic Radiology, Ryazan State Medical University, Ryazan 390026, Russia**Vladislav Povarov**, Department of Surgical Treatment of Cardiac Arrhythmias and Cardiac Pacing, Ryazan State "Regional Clinical Cardiology Dispensary", Ryazan 390026, Russia**Olga Zhurina**, Scientific and Clinical Center for Hematology, Oncology and Immunology, Ryazan State Medical University, Ryazan 390026, Russia**Corresponding author:** Nina Mzhavanadze, MD, PhD, Professor, Department of Cardiovascular, Endovascular Surgery and Diagnostic Radiology, Ryazan State Medical University, Vysokovolt'naya 9, Ryazan 390026, Russia. [nina\\_mzhavanadze@mail.ru](mailto:nina_mzhavanadze@mail.ru)**Abstract****BACKGROUND**

Bradyarrhythmias are typically treated with permanent pacemakers (PM). The elimination of bradyarrhythmia by PM implantation improves the patient's quality of life and prognosis, but it can also result in a number of sequelae. It is still unclear how PM implantation affects the hemostasis system's parameters and how such parameters relate to different consequences after PM placement.

**AIM**

To assess the blood coagulation factor activity in PM patients throughout the perioperative period.

**METHODS**

Patients treated in the Department of Surgical Therapy of Cardiac Arrhythmias and Pacing at the Ryazan State "Regional Clinical Cardiology Dispensary" from April 2020 to December 2021 were included in the study. Before surgery, 7 and 30 d after PM placement, peripheral venous blood samples were withdrawn to measure the level of blood coagulation factor I (FI) and the activity of blood coagulation factors II (FII), V (FV), VII (FVII), VIII (FVIII), IX (FIX), X (FX), XI (FXI), XII (FXII). We used an automatic coagulometer Sysmex CA 660 (Sysmex Europe, Germany) and reagents from Siemens (Siemens Healthcare Diagnostics Products GmbH, Germany).

**RESULTS**

The study included 146 patients. The activity of factors FV [147.7 (102.1-247.55)% *vs* 103.85 (60-161.6)% *vs* 81.8 (67.15-130.65)%,  $P = 0.002$ ], FVIII [80.4 (60.15-106.25)% *vs* 70.3 (48.5-89.1)% *vs* 63.7 (41.6-88.25)%,  $P = 0.039$ ], FIX [86.2 (70.75-102.95)% *vs* 75.4 (59.2-88.3)% *vs* 73.9 (56.45-93.05)%,  $P = 0.014$ ], FX [188.9 (99.3-308.18)% *vs* 158.9 (83.3-230)% *vs* 127.2 (95.25-209.35)%,  $P = 0.022$ ], FXI [82.6 (63.9-103.6)% *vs* 69.75 (53.8-97.6)% *vs* 67.3 (54.25-98.05)%,  $P = 0.002$ ], FXII [87.6 (67.15-102.3)% *vs* 78.9 (63.4-97.05)% *vs* 81.2 (62.15-97.4)%,  $P < 0.001$ ] decreased at 7 and 30 d after surgery; FII activity [157.9 (109.7-245.25)% *vs* 130 (86.8-192.5)% *vs* 144.8 (103.31-185.6)%,  $P = 0.021$ ] decreased at 7 d and increased at 30 d postoperatively. There were no statistically significant changes in the FVII activity within 30 d after PM placement [182.2 (85.1-344.8)% *vs* 157.2 (99.1-259)% *vs* 108.9 (74.9-219.8)%,  $P = 0.128$ ]. Subgroup analysis revealed similar changes only in patients on anticoagulant therapy. FXII activity decreased in patients on antiplatelet therapy [82 (65.8-101.9)% *vs* 79.9 (63.3-97.1)% *vs* 89.7 (75.7-102.5)%,  $P = 0.01$ ] 7 d after surgery, returning to baseline values at 30 d postoperatively.

### CONCLUSION

PM placement and anticoagulant therapy were associated with decreased activity of clotting factors FV, FVIII, FIX, FX, FXI, FXII in the postoperative period. FVII activity did not decrease within 30 d after PM placement, which may indicate endothelial injury caused by lead placement.

**Key Words:** Hemostasis; Blood coagulation; Cardiac pacemaker; Anticoagulants; Postoperative complications

©The Author(s) 2023. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core Tip:** Permanent pacemaker placement and anticoagulant therapy are associated with decreased activity of factors V (FV), FVIII, FIX, FX, FXI, FXII in the postoperative period. FVII activity does not decrease within 30 d after PM placement, which may be suggestive of ongoing endothelial injury.

**Citation:** Kalinin R, Suchkov I, Povarov V, Mzhavanadze N, Zhurina O. Perioperative coagulation activation after permanent pacemaker placement. *World J Cardiol* 2023; 15(4): 174-183

**URL:** <https://www.wjgnet.com/1949-8462/full/v15/i4/174.htm>

**DOI:** <https://dx.doi.org/10.4330/wjc.v15.i4.174>

## INTRODUCTION

Cardiac implantable electronic devices (CIED), which include pacemakers (PM), are widely used to treat patients with arrhythmias and chronic heart failure[1,2]. Bradyarrhythmias are typically treated with permanent PM. The elimination of bradyarrhythmia by PM implantation improves the patient's quality of life and prognosis, but it can also result in a number of sequelae[1,3,4]. It is still unclear how PM implantation affects the hemostasis system's parameters and how those parameters relate to different problems and other consequences. The aim of our study was to assess the blood coagulation factor activity in PM patients throughout the perioperative period.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Study population and data collection

The study included patients treated in the Department of Surgical Treatment of Cardiac Arrhythmias and Cardiac Pacing at the Ryazan State "Regional Clinical Cardiology Dispensary" from April 2020 to December 2021. Inclusion criteria for the study were indications for pacemaker implantation and age over 40 years; non-inclusion criteria were presence of a previously implanted pacemaker, contraindications to antithrombotic therapy, pregnancy or breastfeeding, and active cancer or remission for less than 5 years. After the patient consented to participate in the study and signed the informed consent form, the following data were collected: Age, sex, height, weight, underlying disease, comorbidities, history of surgical interventions, the type of antithrombotic therapy used. Peripheral venous blood samples were taken to analyze the activity of the studied blood coagulation factors on the day of surgery.

### **Operative techniques**

PM placement was carried out in accordance with the “European Heart Rhythm Association expert consensus statement and practical guide on optimal implantation technique for conventional PM and implantable cardioverter-defibrillators” [1]. Endocardial leads were implanted *via* cephalic vein; subclavian vein was used as vascular access only when the cephalic vein was not suitable. All patients had the same PM models, single- and dual-chamber, and leads. Atrial leads with active-fixation systems were implanted in the right atrial appendage, whereas all ventricular leads with passive-fixation systems were placed in the right ventricle's apex. The PM was placed either in the pectoralis major muscle or in the subcutaneous tissues above the fascia of the muscle.

### **Postoperative follow-up period**

After the PM placement, the patients were allowed to stay in bed for 12 h. Moreover, an ice load was administered to the surgical site for 2 h in order to prevent PM pocket hematoma. The patients spent an average of 6 d at the hospital. Venous blood sampling was repeated on the 7th and 30<sup>th</sup> days after PM placement.

### **Coagulation factors assessment**

Venous blood samples were centrifuged; the resulting plasma was used to assess the studied parameters: The level of blood coagulation factor I (FI) and the activity of blood coagulation factors II (FII), V (FV), VII (FVII), VIII (FVIII), IX (FIX), X (FX), XI (FXI), XII (FXII). We used an automatic coagulometer Sysmex CA 660 (Sysmex Europe, Germany) and reagents from Siemens (Siemens Healthcare Diagnostics Products GmbH, Germany).

### **Biostatistics**

Statistical analysis was performed using IBM SPSS Statistics 26.0 for Windows (SPSS Inc. Chicago, IL, United States). Numbers and percentages were used to express categorical data. The  $\chi^2$  test and Fisher exact test were used to analyze categorical data. Shapiro-Wilk test was used to assess normality. Most data were expressed as medians since they were not normally distributed. Wilcoxon test, Mann-Whitney test, Friedman test, Kruskal-Wallis test, and post-hoc tests were used as non-parametric tests for data comparison between two groups. Several cases with normal distribution were analyzed using parametric statistical analysis techniques. *P* values less than 0.05 were considered to indicate statistical significance.

---

## **RESULTS**

---

### **Patients' characteristics**

A total of 213 patients were screened to participate in the study. At the screening stage, 57 (26.7%) patients were withdrawn from the study: 38 (17.8%) refused to participate in the study, 19 (8.9%) had indications for placement of the other types CIED rather than a PM. As a result, 156 patients were included in the study, and 146 patients successfully completed the trial. Among 10 patients who dropped out of the study, 6 died and 4 withdrew their consent (Figure 1).

All patients signed an informed consent. This study was approved by the Local Ethics Committee of the Ryazan State Medical University. The clinical characteristics of the patients are shown in Table 1.

### **Antithrombotic therapy**

All patients in the study received antithrombotic therapy (Table 1). All patients with atrial fibrillation received anticoagulants in accordance with clinical guidelines. Dabigatran etexilate was provided at a dose of 150 (110) mg twice day, apixaban at a dose of 5 (2.5) mg twice daily, and rivaroxaban at a dose of 20 (15) mg once daily. Warfarin was provided once daily; warfarin dosage was adjusted to achieve international normalized ratio of 2 to 3. The rest of the patients received acetylsalicylic acid at a dose of 100 mg once daily due to ischemic heart disease. None of the patients received anticoagulants and antiplatelets simultaneously. Antithrombotic therapy was not canceled or changed during the perioperative period.

### **Perioperative assessment of coagulation parameters**

There was a decrease in the activity of factors FV, FVIII, FIX, FX, FXI, and FXII at 7 and 30 d after the procedure, while the activity of FII decreased after 7 d and increased after 30 d. During the observation period, changes in FI levels and FVII activity were not statistically significant (Table 2).

### **Subgroup analysis**

A subgroup analysis was conducted in order to identify the variables impacting the investigated parameters. The type of antithrombotic medication the patient received had the greatest impact on the variables in this study (Table 3).

**Table 1** Baseline characteristics of patients included in the study, *n* (%)

Variable ( <i>n</i> = 146)	Data
Age, years	73 (67-81)
Body mass index, kg/m <sup>2</sup>	27.5 (25-31)
<b>Gender</b>	
Male	77 (52.7)
Female	69 (47.3)
<b>Pacemaker placement indication</b>	
Atrioventricular block	49 (33.6)
Sick sinus syndrome	47 (32.2)
Atrial fibrillation with impaired atrioventricular conduction	50 (34.2)
<b>Comorbidity</b>	
Ischemic heart disease	146 (100)
Exertional angina	44 (30.1)
Arterial hypertension	143 (97.9)
Atrial fibrillation	96 (65.8)
Congestive heart failure	146 (100)
NYHA Class I	7 (4.8)
NYHA Class II	60 (41.1)
NYHA Class III	79 (54.1)
NYHA Class IV	0 (0)
History of myocardial infarction	28 (19.2)
History of stroke	12 (8.2)
Atherosclerotic peripheral arterial disease	4 (2.7)
Varicose veins	31 (21.2)
History of venous thromboembolism	8 (5.5)
Type 2 diabetes mellitus	39 (21.2)
History of coronavirus disease	4 (2.7)
<b>Antithrombotic therapy</b>	
Antiplatelet therapy (aspirin)	55 (37.7)
Oral anticoagulants	91 (62.3)
Rivaroxaban	57 (39)
Apixaban	20 (13.7)
Dabigatran etexilate	7 (4.8)
Warfarin	7 (4.8)
<b>Surgery features</b>	
Pacemaker	
Single-chamber	50 (34.2)
Dual-chamber	96 (65.8)
Pacemaker placement side	
Left side	142 (97.3)
Right side	4 (2.7)
Vascular access	

Cephalic vein (section)	132 (90.4)
Subclavian vein (puncture)	14 (9.6)
Pacemaker pocket localization	
Above the pectoral fascia	133 (91.1)
Inside the pectoralis major muscle	13 (8.9)
Mean surgery time, min	54 (41-60)

NYHA: New York Heart Association.

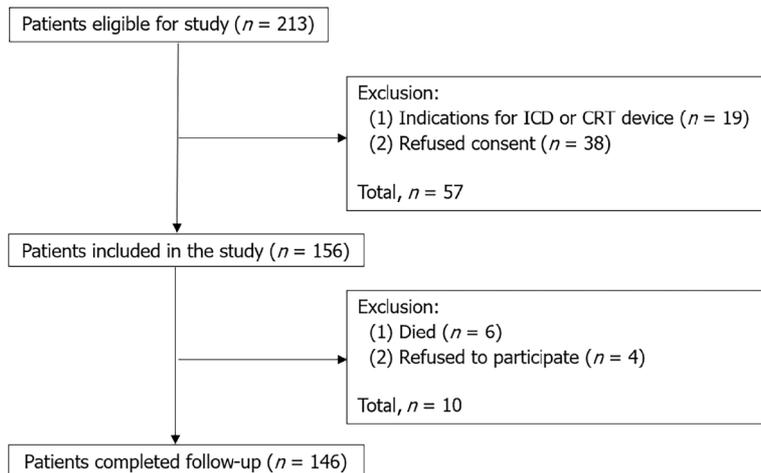
**Table 2 Perioperative coagulation parameters (n = 146)**

Variable	Before implantation	7 d after implantation	30 d after implantation	P value
FI	2.61 (2.05-3.11)	2.76 (2.08-3.42)	2.54 (2.16-2.91)	0.669
FII	157.9 (109.7-245.25) <sup>a</sup>	130 (86.8-192.5)	144.8 (103.31-185.6)	0.021
FV	147.7 (102.1-247.55) <sup>a,b</sup>	103.85 (60-161.6)	81.8 (67.15-130.65)	0.002
FVII	182.2 (85.1-344.8)	157.2 (99.1-259)	108.9 (74.9-219.8)	0.128
FVIII	80.4 (60.15-106.25) <sup>a,b</sup>	70.3 (48.5-89.1)	63.7 (41.6-88.25)	0.039
FIX	86.2 (70.75-102.95) <sup>a,b</sup>	75.4 (59.2-88.3)	73.9 (56.45-93.05)	0.014
FX	188.9 (99.3-308.18) <sup>a,b</sup>	158.9 (83.3-230)	127.2 (95.25-209.35)	0.022
FXI	82.6 (63.9-103.6) <sup>a,b</sup>	69.75 (53.8-97.6)	67.3 (54.25-98.05)	0.002
FXII	87.6 (67.15-102.3) <sup>a,b</sup>	78.9 (63.4-97.05)	81.2 (62.15-97.4)	< 0.001

<sup>a</sup>P < 0.05 vs 7 d after pacemaker implantation.

<sup>b</sup>P < 0.05 vs 30 d after pacemaker implantation.

FI: Factor I; FII: Factor II; FV: Factor V; FVII: Factor VII; FVIII: Factor VIII; FIX: Factor IX; FX: Factor X; FXI: Factor XI; FXII: Factor XII.



DOI: 10.4330/wjc.v15.i4.174 Copyright ©The Author(s) 2023.

**Figure 1 Flowchart diagram providing patients included in the study.** ICD: Implanted cardioverter-defibrillator; CRT: Cardiac resynchronization therapy.

Patients with dual-chamber PMs on anticoagulant therapy 7 d after surgery had lower values of FI ( $P = 0.033$ ), and lower activity of FV ( $P = 0.045$ ), FVIII ( $P < 0.001$ ), FIX ( $P < 0.001$ ), FXI ( $P = 0.004$ ); lower activity of FVIII ( $P = 0.049$ ), FIX ( $P < 0.001$ ), FXI ( $P = 0.003$ ) was seen at 30 d after surgery as compared with patients on antiplatelet therapy. There were no differences in the studied parameters between patients receiving anticoagulant therapy with single-chamber and dual-chamber PM as well as different indications for PM placement ( $P > 0.05$ ).

Table 3 Perioperative coagulation parameters in patients on antiplatelet ( $n = 55$ ) and anticoagulant ( $n = 91$ ) therapy

Variable	Antithrombotic therapy	Before implantation	7 d after implantation	30 d after implantation	P value
FI	Antiplatelet	2.66 (2.13-2.99)	2.85 (2.47-3.3)	2.56 (2.19-3.16)	0.513
	Anticoagulant	2.55 (1.9-3.19)	2.58 (1.93-3.44)	2.49 (2.16-2.85)	0.957
	P value	0.675	0.092	0.599	-
FII	Antiplatelet	156.9 (94.5-237.3)	139 (86.8-192.5)	163.5 (112.4-203)	0.289
	Anticoagulant	186.2 (113.8-256.8)	118.5 (86.8-173)	128.4 (99.6-170.5)	0.067
	P value	0.458	0.609	0.263	-
FV	Antiplatelet	164.9 (103.4-267.5)	115.5 (92.8-198.9)	98.6 (82.6-155.3)	0.245
	Anticoagulant	133.3 (96.6-187.9) <sup>a,b</sup>	80.1 (45.9-152.8)	73.4 (55.4-84.3)	0.005
	P value	0.196	0.033	0.004	-
FVII	Antiplatelet	203.4 (113-352.1)	200 (116.4-438.3)	223 (107.9-376.6)	0.683
	Anticoagulant	182.1 (87.3-384.6)	122.3 (80.3-209.9)	83.7 (64.6-154.8)	0.153
	P value	0.691	0.024	0.002	-
FVIII	Antiplatelet	82.1 (62.5-114.3)	81.6 (63.8-97.5)	75.5 (59.1-100.5)	0.104
	Anticoagulant	78.5 (58.7-99.7) <sup>a,b</sup>	59.6 (41.7-82)	55.1 (40.8-84.4)	0.001
	P value	0.21	0.001	0.033	-
FIX	Antiplatelet	85.4 (74.8-106.9)	84.2 (78-105.8)	96.7 (87.2-104)	0.438
	Anticoagulant	87 (68.4-99.6) <sup>a,b</sup>	69.6 (55.6-81.8)	63.2 (45.5-76.8)	0.004
	P value	0.331	<0.001	<0.001	-
FX	Antiplatelet	200 (105.8-308.2)	163.8 (81.7-228.4)	171.6 (120.2-240)	0.708
	Anticoagulant	187.8 (98.6-286.1) <sup>a,b</sup>	152.6 (89-248.2)	109.8 (82-163.5)	0.007
	P value	0.837	0.983	0.03	-
FXI	Antiplatelet	87.2 (69.8-100.8)	93.8 (63.1-108.2)	96.7 (84.2-108)	0.957
	Anticoagulant	74.8 (62.5-106.9) <sup>a,b</sup>	61 (49.9-82.6)	59.5 (47.5-86.5)	< 0.001
	P value	0.377	0.001	< 0.001	-
FXII	Antiplatelet	82 (65.8-101.9) <sup>a</sup>	79.9 (63.3-97.1)	89.7 (75.7-102.5)	0.01
	Anticoagulant	80.7 (69.4-110.2) <sup>a,b</sup>	78.9 (63.4-97)	73.8 (69.8-90.3)	0.001
	P value	0.989	0.629	0.027	-

<sup>a</sup> $P < 0.05$  vs 7 d after pacemaker implantation.

<sup>b</sup> $P < 0.05$  vs 30 d after pacemaker implantation.

FI: Factor I; FII: Factor II; FV: Factor V; FVII: Factor VII; FVIII: Factor VIII; FIX: Factor IX; FX: Factor X; FXI: Factor XI; FXII: Factor XII.

When evaluating the effect of each individual anticoagulant on the studied parameters, we found that patients who took apixaban had lower FIX ( $P = 0.049$ ) activity at 7 d after surgery, and lower activity of FV ( $P = 0.046$ ), FIX ( $P = 0.015$ ), and FXI ( $P = 0.014$ ) at 30 d after surgery as compared with patients who received acetylsalicylic acid. Patients who took rivaroxaban had lower activity of FIX ( $P = 0.004$ ), FXI ( $P = 0.02$ ) at 7 d after surgery, and lower activity of FIX ( $P = 0.006$ ), FXI ( $P = 0.004$ ) at 30 d after surgery as compared with patients who took acetylsalicylic acid. Patients who took dabigatran etexilate had lower FIX activity at 7 d ( $P = 0.023$ ) and 30 d ( $P = 0.024$ ) after surgery as compared with patients who took acetylsalicylic acid. Patients who took warfarin had lower FIX activity at 7 d ( $P = 0.023$ ) and 30 d ( $P = 0.001$ ) after surgery as compared to patients who received acetylsalicylic acid.

Female patients had higher baseline FVII ( $P = 0.001$ ) and FIX ( $P = 0.003$ ) activity, regardless of antithrombotic therapy type as compared with males.

## DISCUSSION

Our aim was to study coagulation in patients with PM in the perioperative period. As a result, we discovered that at 7 and 30 d following surgery, the activity of coagulation factors V, VIII, IX, X, XI, and XII diminished. A more extensive statistical analysis revealed that patients on anticoagulant therapy experienced such changes more frequently. FXII activity in individuals who received acetylsalicylic acid decreased at 7 d after surgery before returning to baseline levels at 30 d after surgery. Patients undergoing antiplatelet and anticoagulant therapy did not show statistically significant changes in FVII activity or FI levels within 30 d of PM implantation.

Coagulation is one of the components of the human hemostasis system. Blood coagulation factors such as transglutaminases, glycoproteins, and serine proteases are part of the coagulation system[5]. The cascade model was once regarded as the primary coagulation model. This paradigm distinguishes between intrinsic and extrinsic coagulation pathways, which include the successive activation of blood coagulation components. Both pathways merge into a common coagulation pathway, which results in the formation of fibrin, which strengthens the thrombus[6,7].

The modern concept of coagulation is a cell-based model that describes the close relationship between the blood coagulation factors, platelets and endothelial cells. The coagulation process is broken down into three parts by the cell model: initiation, amplification, and propagation. When the vascular endothelium is injured during the initiation phase, cells that express tissue factor (such as smooth muscle cells) interact with FVII (initiation phase). This complex triggers the activation of FII, FIX, and FX. In the amplification phase, FII interfaces with the platelet membrane, where FXI, FVIII, and FV activation start. The propagation phase starts when activated FVIII and FIX combine to generate a complex capable of activating a significant amount of FX. Afterwards, FII and FI are activated, much like in the cascade model. Other interactions of blood coagulation factors in the cell-based model of hemostasis are also described, in addition to those described above. Coagulation is controlled by the anticoagulant system of blood. A cell-based model of hemostasis shifts our understanding of the blood clotting process to a different level, not excluding the cascade model[5,6,8].

The majority of PM patients are elderly people who frequently have a variety of comorbidities and illnesses linked to a hypercoagulable state of the hemostasis system. Atrial fibrillation, arterial hypertension, coronary heart disease, chronic heart failure, obesity, and other disorders fall under this category. Prior to PM implantation, bradyarrhythmia significantly influences the development of chronic heart failure and hypercoagulability in such patients[9,10]. Participants in the study who received anticoagulants displayed a decrease in the activity of intrinsic pathway factors such as FV, FVIII, FIX, FX, FXI, or amplification and propagation phases factors (according to the cell-based model). The baseline values of the examined parameters in these patients would likewise be lower than in patients receiving antiplatelet medications, but this was not the case in our study. In this instance, the use of anticoagulants and the elimination of bradyarrhythmia by PM implantation both likely contributed to the decline in the activity of the examined parameters. Elimination of bradyarrhythmia in patients receiving antiplatelets only temporarily reduced FXII activity.

Vascular access to the right ventricle of the heart is necessary for PM implantation operation. The lead is passed through the venous system after the subclavian vein is punctured or the cephalic vein is sectioned during surgery. Conditions are produced at the damaged area to enable the hemostasis system to function. A rise in tissue factor and von Willebrand factor in patients following pacemaker implantation supports this idea[3,9,11]. The second place of activation of the hemostasis system is the area of contact of the lead with endocardium. Gjesdal *et al*[12] showed high platelet activity *in vitro* when stimulated with PM bipolar leads. Palatianos *et al*[13] in an experiment on pigs noted that the largest accumulation of platelets was detected at the distal end of the PM lead. Although it is thought that lead has a low thrombogenicity, blood clots could still form for a variety of reasons, including a disruption of the laminar blood flow through the vein[13,14]. In our work, FVII activity does not decline in patients throughout the course of the 30-d observation period. This might be because tissue factor continues to activate FVII at the locations where the electrode caused endothelium damage. The persistence of FII activity shows that this coagulation route (extrinsic pathway of the cascade model, initiation phase of the cell-based model) is active during the entire observation time.

Our study did not aim to assess each individual anticoagulant medication's effect on the coagulation hemostasis measures. Amplification phase factors FV, FIX, and FXI's activity was shown to be decreased by apixaban and rivaroxaban when compared to acetylsalicylic acid due to FX's inhibition. Patients taking dabigatran etexilate had lower FIX activity because FII was inhibited as compared to patients receiving acetylsalicylic acid[4,5,15].

Many studies on the topic of coagulation in PM patients have been published in the international literature. The majority of these studies focus on how these patients' coagulation patterns relate to deep vein thrombosis (DVT) of the upper extremities and venous thromboembolism in general[3,11,14,16,17]. Zhang *et al*[3] noted an increase in FVIII activity 7 d after surgery. Lelakowski *et al*[11] observed an increase in FVII activity at the same period. The findings of our previous studies have demonstrated the predictive value of D-dimer levels in relation to the occurrence of DVT in the upper extremities following the initial implantation of the PM and the association between a high level of D-dimer and impaired patency of the veins in the upper extremities in patients with already implanted PM[16,18].

One of the limitations of our study was inability to assess the changes of the studied parameters in patients with single-chamber PM who require antiplatelet therapy. Currently, single-chamber PMs in the vast majority of cases are implanted in patients with permanent atrial fibrillation who require anticoagulant therapy. Placement of a single-chamber PM in the atrial position in patients with sick sinus syndrome, who could potentially receive antiplatelet agents and be investigated in this regard, is not common these days[1,19]. The study was also characterized by a limited number of postoperative visits and a certain choice of antiplatelet therapy (acetylsalicylic acid), non-inclusion of certain categories of patients such as younger patients, children, patients with leadless PM, *etc.*

## CONCLUSION

PM placement and anticoagulant therapy were associated with decreased activity of clotting factors FV, FVIII, FIX, FX, FXI, FXII in the postoperative period. FVII activity did not decrease within 30 d after PM placement, which may indicate endothelial injury caused by lead placement. We think that further investigation of hemostasis system will contribute to the creation of newer approaches to the detection, prognosis, management, and prevention of numerous hemorrhagic and thromboembolic complications in patients requiring PM implantation.

## ARTICLE HIGHLIGHTS

### Research background

Bradyarrhythmias are typically treated with permanent pacemakers (PM). The elimination of bradyarrhythmia by PM implantation improves the patient's quality of life and prognosis, but it can also result in a number of sequelae.

### Research motivation

It is still unclear how PM implantation affects the hemostasis system's parameters and how such parameters relate to different complications after PM placement.

### Research objectives

To assess the blood coagulation factor activity in PM patients throughout the perioperative period.

### Research methods

Patients treated in the Department of Surgical Therapy of Cardiac Arrhythmias and Pacing at the Ryazan State "Regional Clinical Cardiology Dispensary" from April 2020 to December 2021 were included in the study. Before surgery, 7 and 30 d after PM placement, peripheral venous blood samples were withdrawn to measure the level of blood coagulation factor I (FI) and the activity of blood coagulation factors II (FII), V (FV), VII (FVII), VIII (FVIII), IX (FIX), X (FX), XI (FXI), XII (FXII). We used an automatic coagulometer Sysmex CA 660 (Sysmex Europe, Germany) and reagents from Siemens (Siemens Healthcare Diagnostics Products GmbH, Germany).

### Research results

The study included 146 patients. The activity of factors FV [147.7 (102.1-247.55)% *vs* 103.85 (60-161.6)% *vs* 81.8 (67.15-130.65)%,  $P = 0.002$ ], FVIII [80.4 (60.15-106.25)% *vs* 70.3 (48.5-89.1)% *vs* 63.7 (41.6-88.25)%,  $P = 0.039$ ], FIX [86.2 (70.75-102.95)% *vs* 75.4 (59.2-88.3)% *vs* 73.9 (56.45-93.05)%,  $P = 0.014$ ], FX [188.9 (99.3-308.18)% *vs* 158.9 (83.3-230)% *vs* 127.2 (95.25-209.35)%,  $P = 0.022$ ], FXI [82.6 (63.9-103.6)% *vs* 69.75 (53.8-97.6)% *vs* 67.3 (54.25-98.05)%,  $P = 0.002$ ], FXII [87.6 (67.15-102.3)% *vs* 78.9 (63.4-97.05)% *vs* 81.2 (62.15-97.4)%,  $P < 0.001$ ] decreased at 7 and 30 d after surgery; FII activity [157.9 (109.7-245.25)% *vs* 130 (86.8-192.5)% *vs* 144.8 (103.31-185.6)%,  $P = 0.021$ ] decreased at 7 d and increased at 30 d postoperatively. There were no statistically significant changes in the FVII activity within 30 d after PM placement [182.2 (85.1-344.8)% *vs* 157.2 (99.1-259)% *vs* 108.9 (74.9-219.8)%,  $P = 0.128$ ]. Subgroup analysis revealed similar changes only in patients on anticoagulant therapy. FXII activity decreased in patients on antiplatelet therapy [82 (65.8-101.9)% *vs* 79.9 (63.3-97.1)% *vs* 89.7 (75.7-102.5)%,  $P = 0.01$ ] 7 d after surgery, returning to baseline values at 30 d postoperatively.

### Research conclusions

PM placement and anticoagulant therapy were associated with decreased activity of clotting factors FV, FVIII, FIX, FX, FXI, FXII in the postoperative period. FVII activity did not decrease within 30 d after PM placement, which may indicate endothelial injury caused by lead placement.

### Research perspectives

We think that further investigation of hemostasis system will contribute to the creation of newer approaches to the detection, prognosis, management, and prevention of numerous hemorrhagic and thromboembolic complications in patients requiring PM implantation.

---

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors would like to thank the members of the Scientific and Clinical Center of Hematology, Oncology and Immunology, Ryazan State Medical University for their technical support.

---

## FOOTNOTES

**Author contributions:** Kalinin R and Suchkov I were the guarantors and designed the study; Povarov V, Mzhavanadze N and Zhurina O participated in the acquisition, analysis, and interpretation of the data, and drafted the initial manuscript.

**Institutional review board statement:** This study was approved by the Local Ethics Committee of the Ryazan State Medical University.

**Informed consent statement:** All patients signed an informed consent.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** All the authors report no relevant conflicts of interest for this article.

**Data sharing statement:** No additional data are available.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Country/Territory of origin:** Russia

**ORCID number:** Roman Kalinin 0000-0002-0817-9573; Igor Suchkov 0000-0002-1292-5452; Vladislav Povarov 0000-0001-8810-9518; Nina Mzhavanadze 0000-0001-5437-1112; Olga Zhurina 0000-0002-2159-582X.

**S-Editor:** Liu XF

**L-Editor:** A

**P-Editor:** Yu HG

---

## REFERENCES

- Burri H**, Starck C, Auricchio A, Biffi M, Burri M, D'Avila A, Deharo JC, Glikson M, Israel C, Lau CP, Leclercq C, Love CJ, Nielsen JC, Vernooij K; Reviewers: Dagnes N, Boveda S, Butter C, Marijon E, Braunschweig F, Mairesse GH, Gleva M, Defaye P, Zanon F, Lopez-Cabanillas N, Guerra JM, Vassilikos VP, Martins Oliveira M. EHRA expert consensus statement and practical guide on optimal implantation technique for conventional pacemakers and implantable cardioverter-defibrillators: endorsed by the Heart Rhythm Society (HRS), the Asia Pacific Heart Rhythm Society (APHRS), and the Latin-American Heart Rhythm Society (LAHRS). *Europace* 2021; **23**: 983-1008 [PMID: 33878762 DOI: 10.1093/europace/euaa367]
- Mond HG**, Proclemer A. The 11th world survey of cardiac pacing and implantable cardioverter-defibrillators: calendar year 2009--a World Society of Arrhythmia's project. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2011; **34**: 1013-1027 [PMID: 21707667 DOI: 10.1111/j.1540-8159.2011.03150.x]
- Zhang X**, Li Y, Wang N, Zhang C, Zhang D, Li Q. Effects of permanent cardiac pacemaker implantation on vascular endothelial function, blood coagulation and cardiac function in patients with bradycardia. *Exp Ther Med* 2018; **16**: 4717-4721 [PMID: 30542426 DOI: 10.3892/etm.2018.6808]
- Creta A**, Finlay M, Hunter RJ, Chow A, Sporton S, Muthumala A, Dhillon G, Papageorgiou N, Waddingham P, Ahsan S, Dhinoja M, Earley MJ, Khan F, Lowe M, Ahmad M, Ricciardi D, Grigioni F, Di Sciascio G, Lambiase PD, Schilling RJ, Providência R. Non-vitamin K oral anticoagulants at the time of cardiac rhythm device surgery: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Thromb Res* 2020; **188**: 90-96 [PMID: 32113073 DOI: 10.1016/j.thromres.2020.02.007]
- Sang Y**, Roest M, de Laat B, de Groot PG, Huskens D. Interplay between platelets and coagulation. *Blood Rev* 2021; **46**: 100733 [PMID: 32682574 DOI: 10.1016/j.blre.2020.100733]
- Versteeg HH**, Heemskerk JW, Levi M, Reitsma PH. New fundamentals in hemostasis. *Physiol Rev* 2013; **93**: 327-358 [PMID: 23303912 DOI: 10.1152/physrev.00016.2011]

- 7 **Davie EW**, Ratnoff OD. Waterfall sequence for intrinsic blood clotting. *Science* 1964; **145**: 1310-1312 [PMID: [14173416](#) DOI: [10.1126/science.145.3638.1310](#)]
- 8 **Podoplelova NA**, Sveshnikova AN, Kotova YN, Eckly A, Receveur N, Nechipurenko DY, Obydennyi SI, Kireev II, Gachet C, Ataullakhanov FI, Mangin PH, Panteleev MA. Coagulation factors bound to procoagulant platelets concentrate in cap structures to promote clotting. *Blood* 2016; **128**: 1745-1755 [PMID: [27432876](#) DOI: [10.1182/blood-2016-02-696898](#)]
- 9 **Cacko A**, Kozyra-Pydyś E, Gawalko M, Opolski G, Grabowski M. The role of hemostatic markers as venous stenosis or occlusion predictors following first transvenous cardiac device implantation. *Cardiol J* 2021; **28**: 690-696 [PMID: [30912577](#) DOI: [10.5603/CJ.a2019.0030](#)]
- 10 **Cugno M**, Mari D, Meroni PL, Gronda E, Vicari F, Frigerio M, Coppola R, Bottasso B, Borghi MO, Gregorini L. Haemostatic and inflammatory biomarkers in advanced chronic heart failure: role of oral anticoagulants and successful heart transplantation. *Br J Haematol* 2004; **126**: 85-92 [PMID: [15198737](#) DOI: [10.1111/j.1365-2141.2004.04977.x](#)]
- 11 **Lelakowski J**, Domagała TB, Rydlewska A, Januszek R, Kotula Horowitz K, Majewski J, Ząbek A, Małecka B, Musiał J. Effect of selected prothrombotic and proinflammatory factors on the incidence of venous thrombosis after pacemaker implantation. *Kardiologia Pol* 2012; **70**: 260-267 [PMID: [22430407](#)]
- 12 **Gjesdal G**, Hansen AB, Brandes A. Does bipolar pacemaker current activate blood platelets? *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2009; **32**: 627-631 [PMID: [19422584](#) DOI: [10.1111/j.1540-8159.2009.02336.x](#)]
- 13 **Palatianos GM**, Dewanjee MK, Panoutsopoulos G, Kapadvanjwala M, Novak S, Sfakianakis GN. Comparative thrombogenicity of pacemaker leads. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 1994; **17**: 141-145 [PMID: [7513397](#) DOI: [10.1111/j.1540-8159.1994.tb01364.x](#)]
- 14 **Safi M**, Akbarzadeh MA, Azinfar A, Namazi MH, Khaheshi I. Upper extremity deep venous thrombosis and stenosis after implantation of pacemakers and defibrillators: A prospective study. *Rom J Intern Med* 2017; **55**: 139-144 [PMID: [28432849](#) DOI: [10.1515/rjim-2017-0018](#)]
- 15 **Altiok E**, Marx N. Oral Anticoagulation. *Dtsch Arztebl Int* 2018; **115**: 776-783 [PMID: [30602410](#) DOI: [10.3238/arztebl.2018.0776](#)]
- 16 **Kalinin RE**, Suchkov IA, Mzhavanadze ND, Povarov VO. Dynamics of coagulation parameters and its relationship with venous thromboembolism in patients with cardiac implantable electronic devices. *Flebologiya* 2019; **13**: 21-27 (In Russ.) [DOI: [10.17116/flebo20191301121](#)]
- 17 **Ma J**, Cui L, Huo W, Wang G, Quan X, Zhang J. Correlation between Deep Venous Thrombosis and Inflammation in Patients after Implantation of Permanent Pacemaker. *Iran J Public Health* 2020; **49**: 30-36 [PMID: [32309221](#)]
- 18 **Kalinin RE**, Suchkov IA, Povarov VO, Mzhavanadze ND, Zhurina ON. Venous obstruction of the upper extremities in patients with pacemakers: D-dimer testing. *Flebologiya* 2022; **16**: 262-269 (In Russ.) [DOI: [10.17116/flebo202216041262](#)]
- 19 **Vogler J**, Keelani A, Traub A, Tilz RR. [ESC guidelines 2021 on cardiac pacing and cardiac resynchronization therapy: What's new? *Herz* 2022; **47**: 31-40 [PMID: [35006289](#) DOI: [10.1007/s00059-021-05089-0](#)]

# Effectiveness of high intensity interval training on cardiorespiratory fitness and endothelial function in type 2 diabetes: A systematic review

Christos Kourek, Eleftherios Karatzanos, Vasiliki Raidou, Ourania Papazachou, Anastassios Philippou, Serafim Nanas, Stavros Dimopoulos

**Specialty type:** Rehabilitation

**Provenance and peer review:**

Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

**Peer-review model:** Single blind

**Peer-review report's scientific quality classification**

Grade A (Excellent): A

Grade B (Very good): B

Grade C (Good): C

Grade D (Fair): 0

Grade E (Poor): 0

**P-Reviewer:** Dabidi Roshan V, Iran; Rahmati M, Iran

**Received:** January 29, 2023

**Peer-review started:** January 29, 2023

**First decision:** February 8, 2023

**Revised:** February 22, 2023

**Accepted:** March 29, 2023

**Article in press:** March 29, 2023

**Published online:** April 26, 2023



**Christos Kourek, Eleftherios Karatzanos, Anastassios Philippou, Serafim Nanas, Stavros Dimopoulos**, Clinical Ergospirometry, Exercise and Rehabilitation Laboratory, 1<sup>st</sup> Critical Care Medicine Department, Evangelismos Hospital, Athens 10676, Greece

**Christos Kourek**, Department of Cardiology, 417 Army Share Fund Hospital of Athens, Athens 11521, Greece

**Vasiliki Raidou**, Clinical Ergospirometry, Exercise and Rehabilitation Laboratory, National and Kapodistrian University of Athens, Athens 10676, Greece

**Ourania Papazachou**, Department of Cardiology, "Helena Venizelou" Hospital, Athens 10676, Greece

**Anastassios Philippou**, Department of Physiology, School of Medicine, National and Kapodistrian University of Athens, Athens 11527, Greece

**Stavros Dimopoulos**, Cardiac Surgery Intensive Care Unit, Onassis Cardiac Surgery Center, Athens 17674, Greece

**Corresponding author:** Stavros Dimopoulos, MD, PhD, Director, Research Scientist, Clinical Ergospirometry, Exercise and Rehabilitation Laboratory, 1<sup>st</sup> Critical Care Medicine Department, Evangelismos Hospital, 45-47 Ipsilantou Street, Athens 10676, Greece.

[stdimop@med.uoa.gr](mailto:stdimop@med.uoa.gr)

## Abstract

### BACKGROUND

Type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM) is a chronic metabolic syndrome characterized by insulin resistance and hyperglycemia that may lead to endothelial dysfunction, reduced functional capacity and exercise intolerance. Regular aerobic exercise has been promoted as the most beneficial non-pharmacological treatment of cardiovascular diseases. High intensity interval training (HIIT) seems to be superior than moderate-intensity continuous training (MICT) in cardiovascular diseases by improving brachial artery flow-mediated dilation (FMD) and cardiorespiratory fitness to a greater extent. However, the beneficial effects of HIIT in patients with T2DM still remain under investigation and number of studies is limited.

**AIM**

To evaluate the effectiveness of high intensity interval training on cardiorespiratory fitness and endothelial function in patients with T2DM.

**METHODS**

We performed a search on PubMed, PEDro and CINAHL databases, selecting papers published between December 2012 and December 2022 and identified published randomized controlled trials (RCTs) in the English language that included community or outpatient exercise training programs in patients with T2DM. RCTs were assessed for methodological rigor and risk of bias *via* the Physiotherapy Evidence Database (PEDro). The primary outcome was peak VO<sub>2</sub> and the secondary outcome was endothelial function assessed either by FMD or other indices of microcirculation.

**RESULTS**

Twelve studies were included in our systematic review. The 12 RCTs resulted in 661 participants in total. HIIT was performed in 310 patients (46.8%), MICT to 271 and the rest 80 belonged to the control group. Peak VO<sub>2</sub> increased in 10 out of 12 studies after HIIT. Ten studies compared HIIT with other exercise regimens (MICT or strength endurance) and 4 of them demonstrated additional beneficial effects of HIIT over MICT or other exercise regimens. Moreover, 4 studies explored the effects of HIIT on endothelial function and FMD in T2DM patients. In 2 of them, HIIT further improved endothelial function compared to MICT and/or the control group while in the rest 2 studies no differences between HIIT and MICT were observed.

**CONCLUSION**

Regular aerobic exercise training has beneficial effects on cardiorespiratory fitness and endothelial function in T2DM patients. HIIT may be superior by improving these parameters to a greater extent than MICT.

**Key Words:** Type 2 diabetes mellitus; Exercise; High intensity interval training; Cardiorespiratory fitness; Peak VO<sub>2</sub>; Endothelial function

©The Author(s) 2023. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core Tip:** Beneficial effects of high intensity interval training (HIIT) in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM) still remain under investigation and number of studies is limited. We investigated the effectiveness of HIIT on cardiorespiratory fitness and endothelial function in patients with T2DM. We observed that regular aerobic exercise training has beneficial effects on peak VO<sub>2</sub> and flow-mediated dilation in type 2 diabetic patients. Moreover, HIIT may be superior by improving these parameters to a greater extent than moderate-intensity continuous training.

**Citation:** Kourek C, Karatzanos E, Raidou V, Papazachou O, Philippou A, Nanas S, Dimopoulos S. Effectiveness of high intensity interval training on cardiorespiratory fitness and endothelial function in type 2 diabetes: A systematic review. *World J Cardiol* 2023; 15(4): 184-199

**URL:** <https://www.wjgnet.com/1949-8462/full/v15/i4/184.htm>

**DOI:** <https://dx.doi.org/10.4330/wjc.v15.i4.184>

**INTRODUCTION**

Type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM) is a chronic metabolic syndrome characterized by persistent hyperglycemia due to low production from the pancreas or/and abnormal response of cells to insulin that may lead to disorders of the circulatory, nervous and immune system. T2DM is a usual comorbidity worldwide, corresponding to 462 million people or to 6.28% of the world's population affecting not only the elderly, but also younger adults[1]. Especially in developed countries, prevalence is even higher compared to the global prevalence. Unhealthy lifestyle, junk food consumption, obesity and lack of exercise are major factors, responsible for developing T2DM. In Europe, there are 8529 patients per 100000 cases while in the US the number is 8911 per 100000 cases[1]. Based on mathematical models, scientists predicted the future prevalence of T2DM among youth aged < 20 years in the United States population and the potential trends in incidence. Specifically, number of youths aged < 20 with T2DM will increase from 28000 in 2017 to 48000 in 2060 under the condition that incidence will remain constant

as observed in 2017[2]. Moreover, corresponding relative increases may raise to 673% (95%CI: 362%; 1341%) for T2DM[2].

Endothelium is a significant modulator of the vascular tone and structure, endothelial progenitor cells proliferation and migration, fibrinolysis and coagulation, inflammation, platelet and leukocyte adherence resulting, thus, in vascular homeostasis[3]. T2DM, and specifically insulin resistance and hyperglycemia, may lead to endothelial dysfunction throughout a number of mechanisms, including disturbances of sub cellular signaling pathways common to both insulin action and nitric oxide (NO) production, oxidative stress, endothelin, imbalance of the renin angiotensin system, as well as the secretion of hormones and cytokines by the adipose tissue[4]. Decreased endothelium-dependent vasodilation in diabetic patients is associated with the impaired action of NO secondary to its inactivation resulting from increased oxidative stress[5]. As a result, T2DM patients usually present endothelial dysfunction causing impaired vasodilation, exercise intolerance and significantly reduced aerobic capacity[6-9].

Regular aerobic exercise has been promoted as the most beneficial non-pharmacological treatment of cardiovascular diseases resulting in improvements in body composition, physical capacity, arterial hypertension, insulin resistance, vascular tone, antioxidant status, quality of life, and, most important, endothelial function and exercise tolerance[10-13]. As far as endothelial function is concerned, exercise training has been shown to improve both basal endothelial NO formation and agonist-mediated endothelium-dependent vasodilation of the skeletal muscle vasculature in patients with cardiovascular diseases[14]. The improvement of endothelium dysfunction is associated with a significant increase in exercise capacity[14]. High intensity interval training (HIIT) seems to be superior than moderate-intensity continuous training (MICT) in cardiovascular diseases by improving brachial artery flow-mediated dilation (FMD)[15,16] and cardiorespiratory fitness[17,18] to a greater extent. However, most studies focus on the effectiveness of HIIT in patients with cardiovascular diseases and metabolic syndrome. The beneficial effects of HIIT in patients with T2DM still remain under investigation and number of studies is limited.

The aim of this systematic review is to evaluate the effectiveness of high intensity interval training on cardiorespiratory fitness and endothelial function in patients with type 2 diabetes and present the most updated knowledge in literature.

---

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

---

### Search strategy

The search was conducted within 1-month time period, from December 20, 2022 until January 20, 2023 in 3 Large databases; PubMed, PEDro and CINAHL. The aim of the investigators was to identify published studies that included community or outpatient exercise training programs in patients with T2DM. Specific terms were used for the search including ("type 2 diabetes mellitus" OR "diabetes" OR "T2DM" OR "DM") AND ("rehabilitation" OR "exercise" OR "exercise training" OR "aerobic exercise" OR "high intensity interval exercise" OR "HIIT" OR "sprint interval training" OR "high intensity intermittent training"). Studies that occurred from this search were selected according to the PRISMA and the PRISMA checklist. Duplicates were removed from the initial number of studies and the rest were evaluated twice. Firstly, they were screened using only the title and the abstract and then, the full text of the articles was reviewed for eligibility by 2 independent reviewers of different Institutions. Moreover, we performed manual searching of references of all eligible studies, so that to include all potential randomized trials that may not have been identified in the original search. The final evaluation of the process was performed by a university professor.

### Study selection criteria

Studies were included in the systematic review only if the necessary eligible criteria were met. Inclusion criteria were: (1) Studies available as full texts in English; (2) published randomized controlled trials (RCTs) in peer-reviewed journals; (3) study groups including patients with diagnosed T2DM under stable medication during the last 3 mo or in the initial stages without medication; (4) aged  $\geq 18$  years, v. exercise training programs using HIIT with duration of  $\geq 2$  wk compared to either MICT or controls and; and (5) outcome measures focused on either cardiorespiratory fitness assessed by peak oxygen uptake (peak  $\text{VO}_2$ ) and/or endothelial function through FMD or other indices of microcirculation (leg blood flow during knee-extensions, muscle fractional  $\text{O}_2$  extraction through near-infrared spectroscopy, *etc.*). HIIT was defined as exercise sessions performing intervals of exercise at a high intensity (according to the initial  $\text{VO}_2$  max or HR max) mixed with brief intervals at a lower intensity or even breaks.

Exclusion criteria were: (1) Non RCTs, reviews, guidelines, commentaries, case reports, editorials or conference abstracts; (2) additional interventions in study groups except for exercise training; (3) studies including patients with other comorbidities except for DM (cardiovascular diseases, obesity, metabolic syndrome); (4) studies including patients with other types of DM such as type 1 DM and prediabetes, v. studies including patients aged  $< 18$  years; (5) exercise training including acute exercise bouts or programs with duration  $< 2$  wk and; and (6) studies including HIIT and other exercise modalities that

were unable to be quantified.

All patients were considered to have controlled type 2 diabetes under medication and normal eating habits that did not cause severe hypoglycemic events.

### Quality assessment

All RCTs that were included in the systematic review were assessed for methodological rigor and risk of bias by 2 independent reviewers, using similar methods with a recently published study[19], via the Physiotherapy Evidence Database (PEDro). PEDro is an 11-point scale for assessing RCTs for internal validity and control of bias. Maximum score is 10 as the first question does not contribute to total score. A study with a score of 6-10 is considered of excellent quality, a study with 4-5 of fair quality, and a score of 3 or less gives a poor-quality study. If the 2 reviewers did not agree for their quality score, then an independent third reviewer made the final decision.

### Outcome measures

The primary outcome measure assessing cardiorespiratory fitness was peak  $\text{VO}_2$  index after cardiopulmonary exercise testing. The secondary outcome measure of our systematic review was endothelial function assessed either by FMD or other indices of microcirculation. FMD was calculated as the percent change in diameter following reactive hyperemia compared with the baseline diameters at rest. Both outcomes were evaluated at baseline and post-intervention.

## RESULTS

### Search results

Search and screening results are demonstrated in the PRISMA flowchart (Figure 1). The initial search strategy identified 5219 articles from PubMed, PEDro and CINAHL databases. The removal of duplicate publications, and title and abstract screening excluded 4966 articles. After a full-text review by the investigators, 241 articles were further excluded. Specifically, 140 articles either did not present HIIT as the main intervention or included acute exercise regimens, 35 articles measured different outcomes than those we defined, 7 articles included patients with other types of DM such as type 1 DM and prediabetes, 12 articles were RCT protocols without results, 39 articles included patients with other comorbidities than T2DM, and 8 articles were not RCTs. After the evaluation, 12 studies were finally included in our systematic review[20-31].

### Assessment of the methodological quality of the studies

We assessed methodological quality of the included RCTs using PEDro scale. PEDro scores ranged from 4 to 7. None of the studies scored 3 points or less. Eight out of 12 studies scored 4-5 points, being assessed as fair-quality studies while 4 out of 12 scores 6 points or more being assessed as high-quality studies (Table 1). The weakest field of scoring was blindness of therapists and participants.

### Characteristics of participants

The 12 RCTs resulted in 661 participants in total with the majority of them being males (406 vs 255 females). HIIT was performed in 310 patients (46.8%), MICT to 271 and the rest 80 belonged to the control group. The mean age of the participants ranged from 38 to 65 years, while the mean time since the diagnosis of DM ranged from 1.79 to 21.1 years. Mean  $\text{HbA}_{1c}$  ranged from 6.4 to 7.5% while BMI was from 26.5 to 33.9  $\text{kg}/\text{m}^2$ . Studies were mainly conducted in Italy[20], Canada[21], Denmark[22,25,28,29], Thailand[23], Norway[24], the United States[26], the United Kingdom[27], Ireland[30] and China[31]. The main baseline characteristics of patients from the included studies are described in Table 2.

### Exercise training protocols

Populations, intervention, comparison, outcomes and study design of the included RCTs are reported in detail in Table 3. Exercise training protocols of the intervention group included HIIT in all studies with small differences in intensity, sets and sessions duration among studies. Eleven out of 12 studies included a second group of T2DM patients with MICT as an exercise regimen[20-26,28-31] while a control group including patients with usual care only was included in 7 studies[22,23,25-27,30,31]. The main HIIT program ranged in duration from 8 wk to 12 mo (12 mo in 1 study, 16 wk in 1 study, 12 wk in 6 studies, 11 wk in 2 studies, 10 wk in 1 study, and 8 wk in 1 study) and sessions were performed from 2 to 5 times weekly. A comprehensive analysis of the characteristics of exercise training programs is demonstrated in Table 3.

### Effect of exercise training on cardiorespiratory fitness

The effectiveness of high intensity interval training on cardiorespiratory fitness was assessed by peak  $\text{VO}_2$ . Peak  $\text{VO}_2$  increased in 10 out of 12 studies[20,22-26,28-31] whereas in 2 studies no difference was observed[21,27]. Moreover, 10 studies[20-26,29-31] compared HIIT with other exercise regimens (MICT

**Table 1** Quality assessment of the included studies using the physiotherapy evidence database

	Balducci <i>et al</i> [20], 2012	Terada <i>et al</i> [21], 2013	Karstoft <i>et al</i> [22], 2013	Mitranun <i>et al</i> [23], 2014	Hollekim-Strand <i>et al</i> [24], 2014	Winding <i>et al</i> [25], 2018	Hwang <i>et al</i> [26], 2019	Suryanegara <i>et al</i> [27], 2019	Mortensen <i>et al</i> [28], 2019	Baasch-Skytte <i>et al</i> [29], 2020	Gildea <i>et al</i> [30], 2021	Li <i>et al</i> [31], 2022
Eligibility criteria <sup>a</sup>	√	√	√	√		√	√			√	√	√
Random allocation	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
Concealed allocation									√		√	
Baseline comparability	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
Blinded subjects												
Blinded therapists												
Blinded assessors		√	√									√
Adequate follow-up	√	√	√	√			√			√		√
Intention-to-treat analysis		√					√					
Between-group comparisons	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
Point estimates and variability	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
Total score	5/10	7/10	6/10	5/10	4/10	4/10	6/10	4/10	5/10	5/10	5/10	6/10

<sup>a</sup>Eligibility criteria item does not contribute to total score.

and/or strength endurance) while 6 studies compared HIIT with patients of the control group who received usual care[22,23,25,27,30,31]. Four studies[22,23,24,31] demonstrated additional beneficial effects of HIIT over MICT or other exercise regimens, while 6 studies[20,21,25,26,29,30] did not observe statistically significant difference between HIIT and MICT. One single study[27] that compared HIIT to usual care only, failed to show superiority of HIIT in peak VO<sub>2</sub>.

Specifically, Balducci *et al*[20] found an increase in peak VO<sub>2</sub> from 26.5 ± 5.3 to 31.1 ± 5.9 mL/min/kg (*P* < 0.001) in the high intensity (HI) group, an increase from 25.1 ± 5.4 to 29.6 ± 5.6 mL/min/kg (*P* < 0.001) in the low intensity (LI) group while no difference was observed between HI and LI groups [mean dif (95% CI): 0.14 (20.65,0.92) *P* = 0.866]. In Karstoft *et al* study[22] patients of the HIIT group increased peak VO<sub>2</sub> from 27.1 ± 1.5 to 31.5 ± 2.2 mL/min/kg (*P* < 0.001), but there was no difference within MICT (from 26.1 ± 1.4 to 26.8 ± 1.9 mL/min/kg, *P* > 0.05) and CON groups (from 24.8 ± 1.8 to

**Table 2 Main baseline characteristics among patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus of each study included in the systematic review**

Ref.	Groups	Males/Females (n)	Year after diagnosis	Age (yr)	Weight (kg)	Height (cm)	BMI (kg/m <sup>2</sup> )	HbA <sub>1c</sub> (%)
Balducci <i>et al</i> [20], 2012	HI (n = 152); LI (n = 136)	91/61; 83/53	7.8 ± 6.2; 5.9 ± 4.0	59.5 ± 8.3; 58.4 ± 8.9	NA	NA	31.2 ± 4.6; 31.9 ± 4.7	7.24 ± 1.39; 6.99 ± 1.39
Terada <i>et al</i> [21], 2013	HIIT (n = 7); MICT (n = 8)	4/4; 4/3	6 ± 4; 8 ± 4	62 ± 3; 63 ± 5	80.5 ± 9.9; 93.9 ± 18.3	NA	28.4 ± 4.1; 33.1 ± 4.5	6.6 ± 0.6; 6.7 ± 0.6
Karstoft <i>et al</i> [22], 2013	HIIT (n = 12); MICT (n = 12); CON (n = 8)	7/5; 8/4; 5/3	3.5 ± 0.7; 6.2 ± 1.5; 4.5 ± 1.5	57.5 ± 2.4; 60.8 ± 2.2; 57.1 ± 3	84.9 ± 4.9; 88.2 ± 4.7; 88.5 ± 4.7	NA	29.0 ± 1.3; 29.9 ± 1.6; 29.7 ± 1.9	6.9 ± 0.2; 6.6 ± 0.2; 6.4 ± 0.2
Mitranun <i>et al</i> [23], 2014	HIIT (n = 14); MICT (n = 14); CON (n = 15)	5/9; 5/9; 5/10	19.5 ± 0.4; 20.5 ± 0.4; 21.1 ± 0.6	61.2 ± 2.8; 61.7 ± 2.7; 60.9 ± 2.4	66.5 ± 3.7; 65.8 ± 3.1; 67.7 ± 3.2	149 ± 4; 149 ± 5; 152 ± 5	29.6 ± 0.5; 29.4 ± 0.7; 29.7 ± 0.4	60 ± 2 <sup>a</sup> ; 61 ± 2 <sup>a</sup> ; 62 ± 2 <sup>a</sup>
Hollekim-Strand <i>et al</i> [24], 2014	HIIT (n = 20); MICT (n = 17)	12/8; 11/6	4.2 ± 2.3; 3 ± 2.6	58.6 ± 5; 54.7 ± 5.3	NA	NA	30.2 ± 2.8; 29.7 ± 3.7	7.0 ± 1.2; 6.7 ± 0.7
Winding <i>et al</i> [25], 2018	HIIT (n = 13); END (n = 12); CON (n = 7)	7/6; 7/5; 5/2	8 ± 4; 6 ± 4; 7 ± 5	54 ± 6; 58 ± 8; 57 ± 7	84.2 ± 11.1; 82.1 ± 13.7; 87.7 ± 11.3	NA	28.1 ± 3.5; 27.4 ± 3.1; 28.0 ± 3.5	6.8 ± 0.8; 6.9 ± 0.9; 7.0 ± 1.2
Hwang <i>et al</i> [26], 2019	HIIT (n = 23); MICT (n = 19); CON (n = 16)	11/12; 11/8; 8/8	7.8 ± 1.3; 8.3 ± 1.5; 8.2 ± 1.5	65 ± 2; 62 ± 2; 61 ± 2	92.0 ± 4.7; 92.6 ± 4.5; 91.5 ± 3.9	170 ± 3; 170 ± 3; 164 ± 2	31.7 ± 1.3; 31.8 ± 1.4; 33.9 ± 1.4	7.1 ± 0.3; 7.2 ± 0.3; 7.4 ± 0.4
Suryanegara <i>et al</i> [27], 2019	HIIT (n = 13); CON (n = 13)	3/10; 3/10	4.8 ± 1.2; 4.3 ± 1.4	61.1 ± 8.6; 59.8 ± 8.6	90.5 ± 15.0; 91.0 ± 9.8	170.4 ± 7.6; 169.8 ± 8.6	31.3 ± 5.4; 31.9 ± 5.3	53.6 ± 10.5 <sup>a</sup> ; 55.5 ± 6.0 <sup>a</sup>
Mortensen <i>et al</i> [28], 2019	HIIT (n = 11); END (n = 10)	6/5; 7/3	7 ± 4; 5 ± 4	53 ± 7; 57 ± 9	85 ± 12; 86 ± 11	NA	NA	6.8 ± 0.9; 6.9 ± 0.9
Baasch-Skytte <i>et al</i> [29], 2020	10-20-30 (n = 23); MICT (n = 21)	23/0; 21/0	8.0 ± 5.9; 7.0 ± 5.7	61.0 ± 6.2; 61.2 ± 7.1	101.9 ± 22.8; 100.3 ± 13.8	181.5 ± 6.5; 180.4 ± 7.2	30.6 ± 5.4; 30.7 ± 4.4	7.5 ± 1.6; 7.3 ± 1.1
Gildea <i>et al</i> [30], 2021	HIIT (n = 9); MICT (n = 10); CON (n = 9)	6/3; 7/3; 4/5	6.6 ± 3.5; 6.4 ± 3.8; 6.6 ± 3.3	52 ± 10; 53 ± 10; 54 ± 9	92.0 ± 4.7; 92.6 ± 4.5; 91.5 ± 3.9	NA	28.7 ± 3.0; 30.0 ± 5.7; 30.5 ± 3.6	7.3 ± 0.5; 6.9 ± 0.5; 6.8 ± 1.0
Li <i>et al</i> [31], 2022	HIIT (n = 13); MICT (n = 12); CON (n = 12)	13/0; 12/0; 12/0	1.95 ± 0.55; 1.79 ± 0.52; 1.84 ± 0.49	38 ± 6; 39 ± 5; 40 ± 7	75 ± 9.98; 73.1 ± 7.8; 71.76 ± 9.7	166.9 ± 6.25; 165.8 ± 5.56; 166.7 ± 6.86	27.4 ± 5.5; 26.8 ± 4.2; 26.5 ± 5.0	7.2 ± 0.5; 7.02 ± 0.44; 7.06 ± 0.38

<sup>a</sup>Expressed in mmol/mol. CON: Control group; NA: Not available; HIIT: High-intensity interval training; HI: Moderate-to-high intensity; MICT: Moderate intensity continuous training; END: Endurance training; LI: Low-to-moderate intensity.

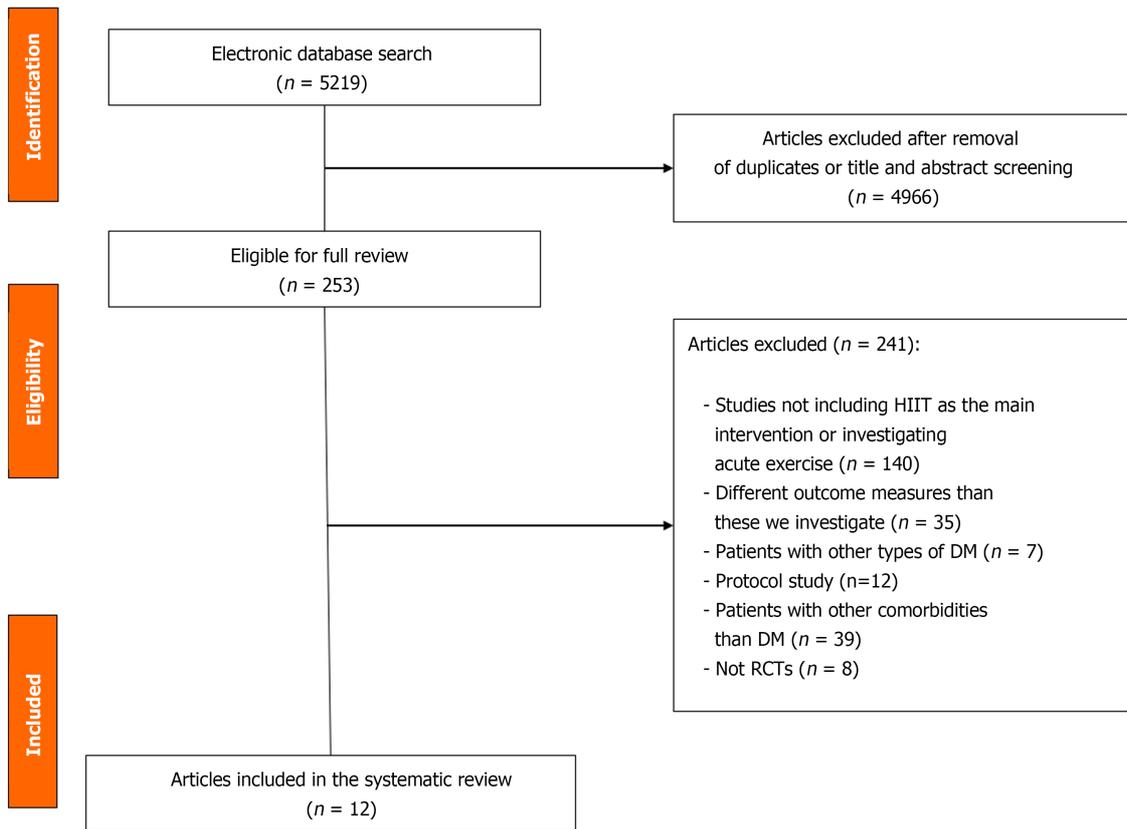
25.2 ± 2.0 mL/min/kg,  $P > 0.05$ ). In addition, increase in peak  $\text{VO}_2$  was higher in the HIIT compared to the MICT and the control group ( $P < 0.05$ ). In another study by Mitranun *et al*[23], HIIT group increased peak  $\text{VO}_2$  from 24.2 ± 1.6 to 30.3 ± 1.2 mL/min/kg ( $P < 0.05$ ), MICT group from 23.8 ± 1.0 to 27.1 ± 1.2 mL/min/kg ( $P < 0.05$ ) while no difference was observed in CON group (from 24.4 ± 1.3 to 23.9 ± 1.0 mL/min/kg,  $P > 0.05$ ). Increase was greater in the HIIT group compared to the MICT and the control group ( $P < 0.05$ ). Similar results were demonstrated in 2 other RCTs, the first performed by Hollekim-Strand *et al*[24] in 2014 and the other more recent by Li *et al*[31] in 2022. In the first study[24], HIIT group increased peak  $\text{VO}_2$  from 31.5 ± 6.1 to 35.6 ± 6.3 mL/min/kg ( $P < 0.001$ ) and MICT from 33.2 ± 7.4 to 34.4 ± 7.7 mL/min/kg ( $P = 0.04$ ), while HIIT group showed better improvement compared to MICT

Table 3 Population, Intervention, Comparison, Outcomes and Study (PICOS) design of each study included in the systematic review

Ref.	Interventions by group	Frequency	Session duration	Intervention duration	Outcomes	Main results
Balducci <i>et al</i> [20], 2012	Both groups performed mixed aerobic ( <i>treadmill, step, elliptical, arm or cycle-ergometer</i> ) and resistance exercise [4 resistance exercises, <i>i.e. thrust movement on the transverse plane (chest press or equivalent), traction movement on the frontal plane (lateral pull down or equivalent), squat movement (leg press or equivalent), and trunk flexion for the abdominals, plus three stretching positions</i> ]. <b>HI:</b> Aerobic training at 70% of predicted VO <sub>2</sub> max and resistance training at 60% of predicted 1-RM. <b>LI:</b> Aerobic training at 55% of predicted VO <sub>2</sub> max and resistance training at 60% of predicted 1-RM	2 times/wk	Varied to obtain the same caloric expenditure per kg body weight in the two groups, independent of intensity	12 mo	Peak VO <sub>2</sub>	↑ peak VO <sub>2</sub> within HI (from 26.5 ± 5.3 to 31.1 ± 5.9 mL/min/kg, <i>P</i> < 0.001) and LI group (from 25.1 ± 5.4 to 29.6 ± 5.6 mL/min/kg, <i>P</i> < 0.001). No difference in peak VO <sub>2</sub> between HI and LI groups [mean dif (95%CI): 0.14 (20.65, 0.92) <i>P</i> = 0.866]
Terada <i>et al</i> [21], 2013	<b>HIIT:</b> Treadmill training or cycling intervals 1' (100% VO <sub>2</sub> max). And 3' (20% VO <sub>2</sub> max). <b>MICT:</b> continuous treadmill training or cycling (40% VO <sub>2</sub> max)	5 times/wk	30-60 min	12 wk	Peak VO <sub>2</sub>	No difference in peak VO <sub>2</sub> within HIIT (from 22.8 ± 5.4 to 24.3 ± 7.4 mL/min/kg, <i>P</i> > 0.05) and MICT (from 18.1 ± 2.7 to 18.9 ± 4.1 mL/min/kg, <i>P</i> > 0.05) groups. No difference in peak VO <sub>2</sub> between HIIT and MICT groups ( <i>P</i> > 0.05)
Karstoft <i>et al</i> [22], 2013	<b>HIIT:</b> Interval walking training with 3-min repetitions at low (< 70% peak energy-expenditure rate) and high (> 70%) intensity. <b>MICT:</b> Continuous - walking training (< 55%). <b>CON:</b> No intervention	5 times/wk	60 min	16 wk	Peak VO <sub>2</sub>	↑ peak VO <sub>2</sub> in HIIT group (from 27.1 ± 1.5 to 31.5 ± 2.2 mL/min/kg, <i>P</i> < 0.001). No difference in peak VO <sub>2</sub> in MICT (from 26.1 ± 1.4 to 26.8 ± 1.9 mL/min/kg, <i>P</i> > 0.05) and CON groups (from 24.8 ± 1.8 to 25.2 ± 2.0 mL/min/kg, <i>P</i> > 0.05). Increase was higher in the HIIT compared to the MICT group ( <i>P</i> < 0.05)
Mitranun <i>et al</i> [23], 2014	<b>HIIT:</b> 4-6 intervals (85% VO <sub>2</sub> max) during 1 min following 4 min of active rest (50% VO <sub>2</sub> max.). <b>MICT:</b> 50%-65% VO <sub>2</sub> max. <b>CON:</b> No intervention	3 times/wk	30-40 min	12 wk	Peak VO <sub>2</sub> , FMD	<b>Peak VO<sub>2</sub>:</b> ↑ in HIIT (from 24.2 ± 1.6 to 30.3 ± 1.2 mL/min/kg, <i>P</i> < 0.05) and MICT groups (from 23.8 ± 1.0 to 27.1 ± 1.2 mL/min/kg, <i>P</i> < 0.05), no difference in CON group (from 24.4 ± 1.3 to 23.9 ± 1.0 mL/min/kg, <i>P</i> > 0.05). Increase was greater in the HIIT group compared to the MICT and the control group ( <i>P</i> < 0.05). <b>FMD:</b> ↑ in HIIT (from 5.4 ± 1.1 to 7.4 ± 0.9%, <i>P</i> < 0.05) and MICT groups (from 4.8 ± 1.6 to 6.1 ± 1.8%, <i>P</i> < 0.05), no difference in CON group (from 5.1 ± 1.3 to 5.6 ± 1.8%, <i>P</i> > 0.05). Increase was higher in the MICT group compared to the control group ( <i>P</i> < 0.05). Increase was higher in the HIIT group compared to the MICT and the control group ( <i>P</i> < 0.05)
Hollekim-Strand <i>et al</i> [24], 2014	<b>HIIT:</b> 4 × 4' (90%-95% HR max). <b>MICT:</b> according to guidelines	<b>HIIT:</b> 3 times/wk. <b>MICT:</b> 210 min/wk	<b>HIIT:</b> 40 min. <b>MICT</b> : ≥ 10 min	12 wk	Peak VO <sub>2</sub> , FMD	<b>Peak VO<sub>2</sub>:</b> ↑ in HIIT (from 31.5 ± 6.1 to 35.6 ± 6.3 mL/min/kg, <i>P</i> < 0.001) and MICT groups (from 33.2 ± 7.4 to 34.4 ± 7.7 mL/min/kg, <i>P</i> = 0.04). Increase was greater in the HIIT group compared to the MICT group (difference: 4.1 ± 2.9 vs 1.2 ± 2.2 mL/min/kg, respectively; <i>P</i> = 0.002). <b>FMD:</b> ↑ in HIIT group (from 9.2 ± 9.6 to 18.5 ± 9.6%, <i>P</i> = 0.004), no difference in MICT group (from 13.0 ± 9.8 to 13.0 ± 9.9%, <i>P</i> = 0.99). Increase was higher in the HIIT group compared to the MICT group (difference: 9.2 ± 11.2 vs 0.0 ± 6.2%, respectively; <i>P</i> = 0.03)
Winding <i>et al</i> [25], 2018	<b>HIIT:</b> 10 × 1 min intervals cycling at 95% of peak workload interspersed by 1 min active recovery. <b>END:</b> 40 min cycling at 50% of peak workload. <b>CON:</b> No intervention	3 times/wk	<b>HIIT:</b> 20 min. <b>END:</b> 40 min	11 wk	Peak VO <sub>2</sub>	↑ in HIIT (from 28.4 ± 6.1 to 34.2 ± 6.3 mL/min/kg, <i>P</i> < 0.05) and END groups (from 27.8 ± 5.5 to 30.3 ± 7.5 mL/min/kg, <i>P</i> < 0.05), no difference in CON group (from 27.2 ± 9.1 to 26.3 ± 6.8 mL/min/kg, <i>P</i> > 0.05). Increase was greater in the HIIT group compared to the control group ( <i>P</i> < 0.05), but no significant difference between HIIT and END groups ( <i>P</i> > 0.05)
Hwang <i>et al</i>	<b>HIIT:</b> 10-min warm-up and a 5-min cooldown at 70% of HR	4 times/wk	<b>HIIT:</b> 40 min. <b>MICT</b>	8 wk	Peak VO <sub>2</sub>	↑ in HIIT group (from 22.3 ± 1.0 to 24.6 ± 1.3 mL/min/kg, <i>P</i> < 0.0001) and

[26], 2019	peak, 4 × 4-min intervals at 90% of HR peak interspersed by 3 × 3-min active recovery at 70% of HR peak. <b>MICT</b> : 10-min warm-up and a 5-min cooldown at 70% of HR peak, 32 min at 70% HR peak. <b>CON</b> : No intervention		: 47 min			MICT group (from 21.6 ± 1.2 to 23.3 ± 1.2 mL/min/kg, <i>P</i> < 0.005), no difference in CON group (from 21.4 ± 1.3 to 20.9 ± 1.2 mL/min/kg, <i>P</i> = 0.4). No difference between HIIT and MICT groups (increase by 10% in HIIT and 8% in MICT, <i>P</i> > 0.99)
Suryanegara <i>et al</i> [27], 2019	<b>HIIT</b> : Cycle ergometry sessions, exercise intensity with scale ranging from 6 to 20 (5 min of warm up of increasing intensity from 9 to 13, then intensity 16-17 with pedal rate > 80 rev/min for five intervals of 2 min for the first week. It inclined 10s for every week until it reached 3 min and 50s of interval after 12 weeks of training. Each interval was followed with 3 min recovery cycle including 90s of passive recovery. <b>CON</b> : No intervention	3 times/wk	40-60 min	12 wk	Peak VO <sub>2</sub>	No difference in peak VO <sub>2</sub> within HIIT (from 15.4 ± 2.9 to 15.2 ± 2.2 mL/min/kg, <i>P</i> = 0.52) and within CON group (from 15.5 ± 3.1 to 15.0 ± 2.4 mL/min/kg, <i>P</i> = 0.37). No difference in peak VO <sub>2</sub> between HIIT and the control group ( <i>P</i> = 0.71)
Mortensen <i>et al</i> [28], 2019	<b>HIIT</b> : 20 min of cycling consisting of 10 times 1 min at 95% Wpeak and 1 min of active recovery 20% Wpeak). <b>END</b> : 40 minutes of cycling at 50% of Wpeak	3 times/wk	<b>HIIT</b> : 20 min. <b>END</b> : 40 min	11 wk	Peak VO <sub>2</sub> , Leg blood flow	<b>Peak VO<sub>2</sub></b> : ↑ in HIIT (from 29 ± 6 to 35 ± 7 mL/min/kg, <i>P</i> < 0.01) and END groups (from 28 ± 6 to 31 ± 8 mL/min/kg, <i>P</i> < 0.05). <b>Leg blood flow</b> : No difference within HIIT (from 1.56 ± 0.09 to 1.44 ± 0.09 L/min, <i>P</i> > 0.05) and END group (from 1.42 ± 0.13 to 1.26 ± 0.18 L/min, <i>P</i> > 0.01)
Baasch-Skytte <i>et al</i> [29], 2020	<b>10-20-30</b> : 10-min low-intensity warmup before completing three 5-min sessions of 10-20-30 training interspersed by 2 min of passive recovery. 5 consecutive 1-min exercise periods divided into 30, 20 and 10 s at low (approximately 30-100 W), moderate (approximately 60-180 W) and maximal (≥ 400 W) intensity. <b>MICT</b> : 50 minutes of moderate-intensity continuous cycling at an intensity of 60%-75% of HR reserve	3 times/wk	<b>10-20-30</b> : 31 min. <b>MICT</b> : 50 min	10 wk	Peak VO <sub>2</sub>	Peak VO <sub>2</sub> increased within 10-20-30 and MICT groups after exercise training by 1.8 ± 2.9 and 2.2 ± 3.2 mL/min/kg, respectively ( <i>P</i> < 0.01). No difference in peak VO <sub>2</sub> between 10-20-30 and MICT groups ( <i>P</i> = 0.86)
Gildea <i>et al</i> [30], 2021	5 min warm up and 5 min cool down before and after each session on an aerobic machine (elliptical, treadmill, rowing, or cycle ergometer) in both groups. <b>HIIT</b> : 10 × 60-s bouts of high-intensity cycling interspersed with 60 sec of light cycling at a power output equivalent to 70% of the difference between participant's peak power output (PO peak) and the power output at ventilatory threshold (VT). Target heart rate of 90% HR max. <b>MICT</b> : 50 min of cycling at a power output equivalent to 80%-90% of ventilatory threshold. <b>CON</b> : No intervention	3 times/wk	<b>HIIT</b> : 30 min. <b>MICT</b> : 60 min	12 wk	Peak VO <sub>2</sub> , Muscle fractional O <sub>2</sub> extraction [% Δ (HHb+Mb)] versus %PO slope of the first linear segment (slope1)]	<b>Peak VO<sub>2</sub></b> : ↑ in HIIT (from 26.4 ± 4.0 to 30.0 ± 4.0 mL/min/kg, <i>P</i> < 0.05) and MICT groups (from 22.1 ± 4.4 to 27.6 ± 5.1 mL/min/kg, <i>P</i> < 0.05). It remained unchanged in the control group (from 21.5 ± 3.6 to 22.0 ± 3.4 mL/min/kg, <i>P</i> > 0.05). Increase was greater in the HIIT group compared to the control group ( <i>P</i> < 0.05), but no significant difference between HIIT and MICT groups ( <i>P</i> > 0.05). <b>Muscle fractional O<sub>2</sub> extraction</b> : Improvement within HIIT (from 1.89 ± 0.63 to 1.31 ± 0.12, <i>P</i> < 0.05) and MICT groups (from 1.96 ± 0.60 to 1.37 ± 0.22, <i>P</i> < 0.05). No difference in the control group (from 1.80 ± 0.49 to 1.85 ± 0.25, <i>P</i> > 0.05). Improvement was higher in the HIIT and MICT groups compared to the control group ( <i>P</i> < 0.05), but no significant difference between HIIT and MICT groups ( <i>P</i> > 0.05)
Li <i>et al</i> [31], 2022	5 min warm-up and 5 min to complete the relaxation and finishing process in both groups. <b>HIIT</b> : 1 min power cycling (80%-95% maximal oxygen uptake (VO <sub>2</sub> max), 1 min passive or active rest (25%-30% VO <sub>2</sub> max), and 2 min rounds of eight groups. <b>MICT</b> : Power bike for 30 min of continuous training (50%-70% VO <sub>2</sub> max). <b>CON</b> : Relevant medicine, exercise, and nutrition knowledge	5 times/wk	<b>HIIT</b> : 25 min. <b>MICT</b> : 40 min	12 wk	Peak VO <sub>2</sub> (L/min)	HIIT (from 3.4 ± 0.4 to 3.9 ± 0.4 L/min, <i>P</i> = 0.001) and MICT groups (from 3.5 ± 0.4 to 3.7 ± 0.5 L/min, <i>P</i> = 0.001). It remained unchanged in the control group (from 3.5 ± 0.4 to 3.5 ± 0.5 L/min, <i>P</i> > 0.05). Increase was higher in the HIIT group compared to the MICT group (difference: 0.52 ± 0.06 <i>vs</i> 0.31 ± 0.13, <i>P</i> < 0.001)

CON: Control group; END: Endurance training; HI: Moderate-to-high intensity; HIIT: High-intensity interval training; HR: Heart rate; HHb: Hemoglobin; MICT: Moderate intensity continuous training; Mb: Myoglobin; LI: low-to-moderate intensity; PO: Power output; NA: Not available.



**Figure 1 PRISMA flowchart regarding the screening results of the systematic review.** DM: Diabetes mellitus; HIIT: High-intensity interval training; RCTs: Randomized controlled trials.

(difference:  $4.1 \pm 2.9$  vs  $1.2 \pm 2.2$  mL/min/kg, respectively;  $P = 0.002$ ). In the second study[31], HIIT group increased peak  $\text{VO}_2$  from  $3.4 \pm 0.4$  to  $3.9 \pm 0.4$  L/min ( $P = 0.001$ ) and MICT group from  $3.5 \pm 0.4$  to  $3.7 \pm 0.5$  L/min ( $P = 0.001$ ) while it remained unchanged in the control group (from  $3.5 \pm 0.4$  to  $3.5 \pm 0.5$  L/min,  $P > 0.05$ ). Increase was higher in the HIIT group compared to the MICT group (difference:  $0.52 \pm 0.06$  vs  $0.31 \pm 0.13$ ,  $P < 0.001$ ).

On the other hand, Terada *et al*[21] did not observe any differences either within (HIIT: From  $22.8 \pm 5.4$  to  $24.3 \pm 7.4$  mL/min/kg,  $P > 0.05$ ; MICT: From  $18.1 \pm 2.7$  to  $18.9 \pm 4.1$  mL/min/kg,  $P > 0.05$ ) or between the 2 groups ( $P > 0.05$ ). More recent studies performed the last 5 years[25,26,29,30], did not manage to show additional benefits of HIIT over MICT, although peak  $\text{VO}_2$  improved after exercise training within each group. Finally, a single study[27] which compared HIIT to usual care did not manage to show differences in peak  $\text{VO}_2$  within (HIIT: from  $15.4 \pm 2.9$  to  $15.2 \pm 2.2$  mL/min/kg,  $P = 0.52$ ; control: From  $15.5 \pm 3.1$  to  $15.0 \pm 2.4$  mL/min/kg,  $P = 0.37$ ) or between the 2 groups ( $P = 0.71$ ).

### Effect of exercise training on endothelial function

Four studies[23,24,28,30] explored the effects of HIIT on endothelial function in type 2 diabetes patients. Two of them assessed the influence of HIIT in FMD[23,24], 1 study assessed leg blood flow during knee-extensions[28] and the last one assessed muscle fractional O<sub>2</sub> extraction[30]. In both studies assessing FMD[23,24], FMD further improved in HIIT compared to MICT and/or the control group ( $P < 0.05$ ). In the study of Mitranun *et al*[23], FMD increased from  $5.4 \pm 1.1$  to  $7.4 \pm 0.9\%$  ( $P < 0.05$ ) in HIIT and from  $4.8 \pm 1.6$  to  $6.1 \pm 1.8\%$  ( $P < 0.05$ ) in MICT group. Control group did not show any difference (from  $5.1 \pm 1.3$  to  $5.6 \pm 1.8\%$ ,  $P > 0.05$ ). Similarly, in the study of Hollekim-Strand *et al*[24] FMD increased from  $9.2 \pm 9.6$  to  $18.5 \pm 9.6\%$  ( $P = 0.004$ ) in the HIIT group, but it remained unchanged in the MICT group (from  $13.0 \pm 9.8$  to  $13.0 \pm 9.9\%$ ,  $P = 0.99$ ).

A more recent study by Mortensen *et al*[28] that investigated leg blood flow during knee-extension did not observe any differences within HIIT (from  $1.56 \pm 0.09$  to  $1.44 \pm 0.09$  L/min,  $P > 0.05$ ) and END group (from  $1.42 \pm 0.13$  to  $1.26 \pm 0.18$  L/min,  $P > 0.01$ ) after exercise training. Finally, Gildea *et al*[30] investigated muscle deoxygenation [deoxygenated hemoglobin and myoglobin, (HHb + Mb)] by near-infrared spectroscopy at the vastus lateralis muscle in adults with T2DM after HIIT, MICT and usual care. They observed that there was improvement within HIIT (from  $1.89 \pm 0.63$  to  $1.31 \pm 0.12$ ,  $P < 0.05$ ) and MICT groups (from  $1.96 \pm 0.60$  to  $1.37 \pm 0.22$ ,  $P < 0.05$ ), but no difference was found in the control group (from  $1.80 \pm 0.49$  to  $1.85 \pm 0.25$ ,  $P > 0.05$ ). Beneficial effects of HIIT and MICT were superior compared to usual care ( $P < 0.05$ ), but there was no significant difference between HIIT and MICT

groups ( $P > 0.05$ ).

## DISCUSSION

The present systematic review investigated the effectiveness of HIIT on cardiorespiratory fitness and endothelial function in type 2 diabetic patients and compared HIIT with other exercise training regimens including MICT, as well as usual care. Through our systematic review, we demonstrated a significant improvement in peak  $\text{VO}_2$  and FMD after HIIT in T2DM. By the findings of the present systematic review we also emerged that HIIT may be superior to MICT in functional capacity indices and endothelial function.

Peak  $\text{VO}_2$  is considered the best available index for assessment of exercise capacity[32] and is also a strong predictor of outcomes in many cardiopulmonary diseases[33-35]. Reduced peak  $\text{VO}_2$  bears a solid negative prognostic value both in the general population[36] and in high risk patients with cardiovascular diseases[37-39]. Moreover, in T2DM subjects, reduced exercise capacity appears to be a predictor of all-cause mortality[40]. Asymptomatic T2DM patients, with no clinically evident cardiovascular disease or overt diabetic complications, usually present reduced exercise tolerance and reduced maximal aerobic capacity, measured by peak  $\text{VO}_2$ , compared to normal subjects as shown through a big number of studies the last years[41-46]. This reduction corresponds to 20%-30% in peak  $\text{VO}_2$  in both adults and adolescents[47-49]. Sustained hyperglycemia leading to poor metabolic control and microvascular complications, could clearly indicate a potential pathophysiological mechanism and a relationship between reduced peak  $\text{VO}_2$  and diabetes[47,50,51]. Vice versa, low cardiorespiratory fitness seems to be associated with an increased risk for impaired glycemic control[52]. Therefore, improvement on functional capacity may also improve HbA1c in T2DM.

Aerobic exercise intensity seems to be the primary stimulus for improved peak  $\text{VO}_2$  in patients with T2DM[53]. In our study, we showed that HIIT is probably superior to other exercise training regimens, and especially MICT, on peak  $\text{VO}_2$  and endothelial function in these patients. These findings are in agreement with the findings of previous meta-analyses not only in T2DM, but also in cardiovascular diseases. A recent meta-analysis by Liu *et al*[54] showed that HIIT presents a great improvement in relative peak  $\text{VO}_2$  (mean difference: 3.37 mL/kg/min, 95%CI: 1.88 to 4.87,  $P < 0.0001$ ) and absolute peak  $\text{VO}_2$  (mean difference: 0.37 L/min, 95%CI: 0.28 to 0.45,  $P < 0.00001$ ) compared to MICT. Another meta-analysis by Xie *et al*[55], included 21 studies involving 736 participants with cardiac diseases and showed that HIIT was associated with greater improvement in peak  $\text{VO}_2$  (mean difference 1.76 mL/kg/min, 95%CI: 1.06 to 2.46 mL/kg/min,  $P < 0.001$ ) and  $\text{VO}_2$  at anaerobic threshold (mean difference 0.90 mL/kg/min, 95%CI: 0.0 to 1.72 mL/kg/min,  $P = 0.03$ ). Finally, another recent meta-analysis by Gomes-Neto *et al*[56] investigated the effects of HIIT *vs* MICT in coronary artery disease patients. Authors included 12 studies with 609 patients and showed that HIIT resulted in improvement in peak  $\text{VO}_2$  weighted mean difference (1.3 mL/kg/min, 95%CI: 0.6-1.9,  $n = 594$ ) compared with MICT.

As far as endothelial function is concerned, our study showed that HIIT results in greater improvement in FMD and other indices of microcirculation compared to MICT and usual care in T2DM. A recent meta-analyses by Qiu *et al*[57] investigated different types of exercise on endothelial function in T2DM. Authors included 16 datasets and, although they found that exercise training resulted in an overall improvement in FMD by 1.77% (95%CI: 0.94%-2.59%), however, HIIT did not significantly improve FMD over MICT. The relationship between FMD and endothelial function is quite significant, as it has been shown that every 1% increase in FMD is correlated with an estimated 13% risk reduction of cardiovascular events[58]. Moreover, this increase in FMD from a non-pharmacological therapy is even larger than those from pharmacological interventions like statins[59] or phosphodiesterase inhibitors[60], which result in an improvement in FMD by 0.94% (95%CI: 0.38%-1.5%) and 2.19% (95%CI: 0.48%-3.90%), respectively.

Potential pathophysiological mechanisms regarding the beneficial effects of exercise training on endothelial function have been proposed over the years. Three of them seem to be the most prevailing. The first one supports that the increase in blood flow caused by exercise training augments shear stresses on the endothelium, leading to increased nitric oxide synthesis and bioavailability[61]. The second one describes reduction in oxidative stress and the expression of pro-inflammatory molecules after exercise training, which are considered as initiating factors for endothelial dysfunction[62]. Finally, the last one suggests the promotion of endothelial repair and the facilitation of vascular angiogenesis, as a result of the restoration of the function of endothelial progenitor cells after exercise training[63,64].

Arterial stiffness in another characteristic dysfunction in T2DM patients, being recognized as an important predictor for hypertension. Pulse wave velocity (PWV) and augmentation index (Aix) are both criteria for clinical assessment of arterial stiffness[65]. Previous studies have shown that aerobic exercise significantly reduces both PWV[66,67] and Aix[66], increases systemic arterial compliance and, indeed, there is an inverse relationship between exercise intensity and reductions in arterial stiffness, which may suggest that HIIT could be a more effective modality than MICT[66,67]. HIIT is thought to induce a greater amount of shear stress on arterial/vascular walls, particularly in exercising muscles, through utilizing small periods of higher intensity activity, which may explain the larger benefits seen

in vascular function outcomes[68,69]. The well-established beneficial effects of HIIT on endothelial indices in T2DM patients result in improvement in arterial stiffness, as arterial stiffness is mainly influenced by vascular endothelial function[70]. HIIT has been reported to increase endothelial eNOS protein content and NO availability and cause significant improvements in brachial artery endothelial-dependent dilatation and aortic stiffness in patients with elevated CVD risk[15]. Finally, arterial stiffness-associated indices such as arterial velocity pulse index and arterial pressure volume index seem to significantly improve after HIIT, lowering close to the normal ranges[71].

### **Clinical perspectives**

Patients with T2DM may present endothelial dysfunction, impaired functional capacity, exercise intolerance and poor prognosis after a few years since the diagnosis due to complications. The present systematic review aims to evaluate the additional beneficial effects of HIIT programs on prognostic cardiorespiratory fitness indices such as peak VO<sub>2</sub>, as well as endothelial function in type 2 diabetic patients in comparison to other aerobic exercise regimens. Moreover, it tries to present all the potential pathophysiological mechanisms of diabetes on endothelial dysfunction and, thus, exercise intolerance. Exercise has been proven to be safe and efficient. Initial screening assessment and appropriate exercise training protocols based on HIIT should be implemented in outpatient settings under supervision in patients with T2DM. A multidisciplinary team approach is necessary prior to participation at these programs. The importance of HIIT does not limit only to cardiorespiratory or endothelial indices, but there are also practical benefits in T2DM patients' performance by improving their duration and strength in daily activities and reducing their fatigue and dyspnea, indicating thus, improvement in their quality of life. Other additional benefits of aerobic exercise are better glycemic control, improvement in arterial stiffness, as well as improvement in their lipidemic and inflammatory profile.

### **Limitations**

Randomized controlled studies regarding the effectiveness of HIIT in patients with T2DM are limited in literature and, therefore, this field still remains under investigation. A potential limitation of the systematic review is that the included studies may present heterogeneity of the study samples, due to different mean age, different duration since diagnosis, and different functional capacity at baseline. As a result, the effects of HIIT on cardiorespiratory fitness indices in patients of different age (for instance between 18y and 70y) may be different due to different arterial stiffness levels.

Our hypothesis of heterogeneity is based on observed differences among means of age, duration since diagnosis, *etc.* among samples of the included RCTs and cannot be confirmed by statistical methods. The reason that we did not perform a meta-analysis was that we did not have access to data of all the included RCTs. Another limitation is that there were studies without adjustment for multiple comparisons and potential confounders in their results. However, the results were consistent and clear in all studies supporting final conclusions. Finally, patients who undertook an exercise intervention may have been more motivated with better functional status than those who did not participate in training programs and, thus, we could not exclude a potential inclusion bias.

---

## **CONCLUSION**

Regular aerobic exercise training has been shown to have beneficial effects on cardiorespiratory fitness and endothelial function in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus. HIIT seems to be superior by improving these parameters to a greater extent than MICT. This type of exercise training regimen should be established as significant part of the non-pharmacological therapeutic strategy of this metabolic syndrome. Larger multicenter RCTs are required in order to better understand the potential mechanisms of exercise in T2DM and its therapeutic targets, and define its main characteristics including type, duration, frequency and intensity.

## **ARTICLE HIGHLIGHTS**

### **Research background**

Type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM) is a chronic metabolic syndrome characterized by insulin resistance and hyperglycemia that may lead to endothelial dysfunction, reduced functional capacity and exercise intolerance. The improvement of endothelial dysfunction is associated with a significant increase in exercise capacity.

### **Research motivation**

High intensity interval training (HIIT) seems to be superior than moderate-intensity continuous training (MICT) in cardiovascular diseases by improving endothelial indices and cardiorespiratory fitness to a

greater extent. However, the beneficial effects of HIIT in patients with T2DM still remain under investigation and number of studies is limited.

### **Research objectives**

The aim of this systematic review is to evaluate the effectiveness of high intensity interval training on cardiorespiratory fitness and endothelial function in patients with type 2 diabetes and present updated knowledge in literature.

### **Research methods**

A search on three large databases was performed, selecting randomized controlled trials (RCTs) published between 2012 and 2022 regarding exercise training programs in patients with T2DM. The primary outcome was peak VO<sub>2</sub> and the secondary outcome was endothelial function assessed either by FMD or other indices of microcirculation.

### **Research results**

Twelve RCTs resulted in 661 participants in total. Peak VO<sub>2</sub> increased in 10 out of 12 studies after HIIT. Four out of 10 studies demonstrated additional beneficial effects of HIIT over MICT or other exercise regimens. In 2 out of 4 studies, HIIT further improved endothelial function compared to MICT and/or the control group.

### **Research conclusions**

Regular aerobic exercise has been proven to be safe and efficient and presents beneficial effects on cardiorespiratory fitness and endothelial function in T2DM patients. HIIT may be superior by improving these parameters to a greater extent than MICT.

### **Research perspectives**

Initial screening assessment and appropriate exercise training protocols based on HIIT should be implemented in outpatient settings under supervision in patients with T2DM. A multidisciplinary team approach is necessary prior to participation at these programs.

---

## FOOTNOTES

**Author contributions:** Dimopoulos S designed the research; Kourek C performed the research; Kourek C, and Dimopoulos S analysed the data; Kourek C wrote the paper; All authors revised the paper.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** All the authors received no financial support for the research, authorship, and/or publication of this article.

**PRISMA 2009 Checklist statement:** The authors have read the PRISMA 2009 Checklist, and the manuscript was prepared and revised according to the PRISMA 2009 Checklist.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Country/Territory of origin:** Greece

**ORCID number:** Christos Kourek 0000-0003-4348-2153; Eleftherios Karatzanos 0000-0002-6735-4183; Vasiliki Raidou 0000-0001-8964-8783; Ourania Papazachou 0000-0001-0002-0003; Serafim Nanas 0000-0003-4666-4550; Stavros Dimopoulos 0000-0003-2199-3788.

**S-Editor:** Liu JH

**L-Editor:** A

**P-Editor:** Cai YX

---

## REFERENCES

- 1 Khan MAB, Hashim MJ, King JK, Govender RD, Mustafa H, Al Kaabi J. Epidemiology of Type 2 Diabetes - Global Burden of Disease and Forecasted Trends. *J Epidemiol Glob Health* 2020; **10**: 107-111 [PMID: 32175717 DOI: 10.2991/jegh.k.191028.001]

- 2 **Tönnies T**, Brinks R, Isom S, Dabelea D, Divers J, Mayer-Davis EJ, Lawrence JM, Pihoker C, Dolan L, Liese AD, Saydah SH, D'Agostino RB, Hoyer A, Imperatore G. Projections of Type 1 and Type 2 Diabetes Burden in the U.S. Population Aged <20 Years Through 2060: The SEARCH for Diabetes in Youth Study. *Diabetes Care* 2022; dc220945 [DOI: [10.2337/figshare.21514014](https://doi.org/10.2337/figshare.21514014)]
- 3 **Szmitko PE**, Wang CH, Weisel RD, de Almeida JR, Anderson TJ, Verma S. New markers of inflammation and endothelial cell activation: Part I. *Circulation* 2003; **108**: 1917-1923 [PMID: [14568885](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/14568885/) DOI: [10.1161/01.cir.0000089190.95415.9f](https://doi.org/10.1161/01.cir.0000089190.95415.9f)]
- 4 **Dhananjayan R**, Koundinya KS, Malati T, Kutala VK. Endothelial Dysfunction in Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus. *Indian J Clin Biochem* 2016; **31**: 372-379 [PMID: [27605734](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27605734/) DOI: [10.1007/s12291-015-0516-y](https://doi.org/10.1007/s12291-015-0516-y)]
- 5 **Maejima K**, Nakano S, Himeno M, Tsuda S, Makiishi H, Ito T, Nakagawa A, Kigoshi T, Ishibashi T, Nishio M, Uchida K. Increased basal levels of plasma nitric oxide in Type 2 diabetic subjects. Relationship to microvascular complications. *J Diabetes Complications* 2001; **15**: 135-143 [PMID: [11358682](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/11358682/) DOI: [10.1016/s1056-8727\(01\)00144-1](https://doi.org/10.1016/s1056-8727(01)00144-1)]
- 6 **O'Connor E**, Green S, Kiely C, O'Shea D, Egaña M. Differential effects of age and type 2 diabetes on dynamic vs. peak response of pulmonary oxygen uptake during exercise. *J Appl Physiol (1985)* 2015; **118**: 1031-1039 [PMID: [25701005](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25701005/) DOI: [10.1152/jappphysiol.01040.2014](https://doi.org/10.1152/jappphysiol.01040.2014)]
- 7 **Kiely C**, O'Connor E, O'Shea D, Green S, Egaña M. Hemodynamic responses during graded and constant-load plantar flexion exercise in middle-aged men and women with type 2 diabetes. *J Appl Physiol (1985)* 2014; **117**: 755-764 [PMID: [25123197](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25123197/) DOI: [10.1152/jappphysiol.00555.2014](https://doi.org/10.1152/jappphysiol.00555.2014)]
- 8 **Regensteiner JG**, Bauer TA, Reusch JE, Brandenburg SL, Sippel JM, Vogelsong AM, Smith S, Wolfel EE, Eckel RH, Hiatt WR. Abnormal oxygen uptake kinetic responses in women with type II diabetes mellitus. *J Appl Physiol (1985)* 1998; **85**: 310-317 [PMID: [9655791](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/9655791/) DOI: [10.1152/jappl.1998.85.1.310](https://doi.org/10.1152/jappl.1998.85.1.310)]
- 9 **Poitras VJ**, Hudson RW, Tschakovsky ME. Exercise intolerance in Type 2 diabetes: is there a cardiovascular contribution? *J Appl Physiol (1985)* 2018; **124**: 1117-1139 [PMID: [29420147](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29420147/) DOI: [10.1152/jappphysiol.00070.2017](https://doi.org/10.1152/jappphysiol.00070.2017)]
- 10 **Pagan LU**, Gomes MJ, Okoshi MP. Endothelial Function and Physical Exercise. *Arq Bras Cardiol* 2018; **111**: 540-541 [PMID: [30365677](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30365677/) DOI: [10.5935/abc.20180211](https://doi.org/10.5935/abc.20180211)]
- 11 **Higashi Y**. Exercise is a double-edged sword for endothelial function. *Hypertens Res* 2016; **39**: 61-63 [PMID: [26559608](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26559608/) DOI: [10.1038/hr.2015.127](https://doi.org/10.1038/hr.2015.127)]
- 12 **Kourek C**, Alshamari M, Mitsiou G, Psarra K, Delis D, Linardatou V, Pittaras T, Ntalianis A, Papadopoulos C, Panagopoulou N, Vasileiadis I, Nanas S, Karatzanos E. The acute and long-term effects of a cardiac rehabilitation program on endothelial progenitor cells in chronic heart failure patients: Comparing two different exercise training protocols. *Int J Cardiol Heart Vasc* 2021; **32**: 100702 [PMID: [33392386](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33392386/) DOI: [10.1016/j.ijcha.2020.100702](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijcha.2020.100702)]
- 13 **Kourek C**, Dimopoulos S, Alshamari M, Zouganeli V, Psarra K, Mitsiou G, Ntalianis A, Pittaras T, Nanas S, Karatzanos E. A Cardiac Rehabilitation Program Increases the Acute Response of Endothelial Progenitor Cells to Maximal Exercise in Heart Failure Patients. *Acta Cardiol Sin* 2022; **38**: 516-520 [PMID: [35873120](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/35873120/) DOI: [10.6515/ACS.202207\\_38\(4\).20220221B](https://doi.org/10.6515/ACS.202207_38(4).20220221B)]
- 14 **Hambrecht R**, Fiehn E, Weigl C, Gielen S, Hamann C, Kaiser R, Yu J, Adams V, Niebauer J, Schuler G. Regular physical exercise corrects endothelial dysfunction and improves exercise capacity in patients with chronic heart failure. *Circulation* 1998; **98**: 2709-2715 [PMID: [9851957](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/9851957/) DOI: [10.1161/01.cir.98.24.2709](https://doi.org/10.1161/01.cir.98.24.2709)]
- 15 **Sawyer BJ**, Tucker WJ, Bhammar DM, Ryder JR, Sweazea KL, Gaesser GA. Effects of high-intensity interval training and moderate-intensity continuous training on endothelial function and cardiometabolic risk markers in obese adults. *J Appl Physiol (1985)* 2016; **121**: 279-288 [PMID: [27255523](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27255523/) DOI: [10.1152/jappphysiol.00024.2016](https://doi.org/10.1152/jappphysiol.00024.2016)]
- 16 **Khalafi M**, Sakhaei MH, Kazeminasab F, Symonds ME, Rosenkranz SK. The impact of high-intensity interval training on vascular function in adults: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Front Cardiovasc Med* 2022; **9**: 1046560 [PMID: [36465439](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/36465439/) DOI: [10.3389/fcvm.2022.1046560](https://doi.org/10.3389/fcvm.2022.1046560)]
- 17 **Taylor JL**, Bonikowske AR, Olson TP. Optimizing Outcomes in Cardiac Rehabilitation: The Importance of Exercise Intensity. *Front Cardiovasc Med* 2021; **8**: 734278 [PMID: [34540924](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34540924/) DOI: [10.3389/fcvm.2021.734278](https://doi.org/10.3389/fcvm.2021.734278)]
- 18 **Yue T**, Wang Y, Liu H, Kong Z, Qi F. Effects of High-Intensity Interval vs. Moderate-Intensity Continuous Training on Cardiac Rehabilitation in Patients With Cardiovascular Disease: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. *Front Cardiovasc Med* 2022; **9**: 845225 [PMID: [35282360](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/35282360/) DOI: [10.3389/fcvm.2022.845225](https://doi.org/10.3389/fcvm.2022.845225)]
- 19 **Rahmati M**, Malakoutinia F. Aerobic, resistance and combined exercise training for patients with amyotrophic lateral sclerosis: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Physiotherapy* 2021; **113**: 12-28 [PMID: [34555670](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34555670/) DOI: [10.1016/j.physio.2021.04.005](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.physio.2021.04.005)]
- 20 **Balducci S**, Zanuso S, Cardelli P, Salvi L, Bazuro A, Pugliese L, Maccora C, Iacobini C, Conti FG, Nicolucci A, Pugliese G; Italian Diabetes Exercise Study (IDES) Investigators. Effect of high- versus low-intensity supervised aerobic and resistance training on modifiable cardiovascular risk factors in type 2 diabetes; the Italian Diabetes and Exercise Study (IDES). *PLoS One* 2012; **7**: e49297 [PMID: [23185314](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/23185314/) DOI: [10.1371/journal.pone.0049297](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0049297)]
- 21 **Terada T**, Friesen A, Chahal BS, Bell GJ, McCargar LJ, Boulé NG. Feasibility and preliminary efficacy of high intensity interval training in type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract* 2013; **99**: 120-129 [PMID: [23183390](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/23183390/) DOI: [10.1016/j.diabres.2012.10.019](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.diabres.2012.10.019)]
- 22 **Karstoft K**, Winding K, Knudsen SH, Nielsen JS, Thomsen C, Pedersen BK, Solomon TP. The effects of free-living interval-walking training on glycemic control, body composition, and physical fitness in type 2 diabetic patients: a randomized, controlled trial. *Diabetes Care* 2013; **36**: 228-236 [PMID: [23002086](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/23002086/) DOI: [10.2337/dc12-0658](https://doi.org/10.2337/dc12-0658)]
- 23 **Mitranun W**, Deerochanawong C, Tanaka H, Suksom D. Continuous vs interval training on glycemic control and macro- and microvascular reactivity in type 2 diabetic patients. *Scand J Med Sci Sports* 2014; **24**: e69-e76 [PMID: [24102912](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/24102912/) DOI: [10.1111/sms.12112](https://doi.org/10.1111/sms.12112)]
- 24 **Hollekim-Strand SM**, Bjørngaas MR, Albrektsen G, Tjønnå AE, Wisløff U, Ingul CB. High-intensity interval exercise effectively improves cardiac function in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus and diastolic dysfunction: a randomized controlled trial. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2014; **64**: 1758-1760 [PMID: [25323267](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25323267/) DOI: [10.1016/j.jacc.2014.07.971](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jacc.2014.07.971)]
- 25 **Winding KM**, Munch GW, Iepsen UW, Van Hall G, Pedersen BK, Mortensen SP. The effect on glycaemic control of

- low-volume high-intensity interval training versus endurance training in individuals with type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes Obes Metab* 2018; **20**: 1131-1139 [PMID: 29272072 DOI: 10.1111/dom.13198]
- 26 **Hwang CL**, Lim J, Yoo JK, Kim HK, Hwang MH, Handberg EM, Petersen JW, Holmer BJ, Leey Casella JA, Cusi K, Christou DD. Effect of all-extremity high-intensity interval training vs. moderate-intensity continuous training on aerobic fitness in middle-aged and older adults with type 2 diabetes: A randomized controlled trial. *Exp Gerontol* 2019; **116**: 46-53 [PMID: 30576716 DOI: 10.1016/j.exger.2018.12.013]
  - 27 **Suryanegara J**, Cassidy S, Ninkovic V, Popovic D, Grbovic M, Okwose N, Trenell MI, MacGowan GG, Jakovljevic DG. High intensity interval training protects the heart during increased metabolic demand in patients with type 2 diabetes: a randomised controlled trial. *Acta Diabetol* 2019; **56**: 321-329 [PMID: 30387015 DOI: 10.1007/s00592-018-1245-5]
  - 28 **Mortensen SP**, Winding KM, Iepsen UW, Munch GW, Marcussen N, Hellsten Y, Pedersen BK, Baum O. The effect of two exercise modalities on skeletal muscle capillary ultrastructure in individuals with type 2 diabetes. *Scand J Med Sci Sports* 2019; **29**: 360-368 [PMID: 30480353 DOI: 10.1111/sms.13348]
  - 29 **Baasch-Skytte T**, Lemgart CT, Oehlenschläger MH, Petersen PE, Hostrup M, Bangsbo J, Gunnarsson TP. Efficacy of 10-20-30 training versus moderate-intensity continuous training on HbA1c, body composition and maximum oxygen uptake in male patients with type 2 diabetes: A randomized controlled trial. *Diabetes Obes Metab* 2020; **22**: 767-778 [PMID: 31903682 DOI: 10.1111/dom.13953]
  - 30 **Gildea N**, McDermott A, Rocha J, O'Shea D, Green S, Egaña M. Time-course of Vo(2) kinetics responses during moderate-intensity exercise subsequent to HIIT versus moderate-intensity continuous training in type 2 diabetes. *J Appl Physiol (1985)* 2021; **130**: 1646-1659 [PMID: 33792400 DOI: 10.1152/jappphysiol.00952.2020]
  - 31 **Li J**, Cheng W, Ma H. A Comparative Study of Health Efficacy Indicators in Subjects with T2DM Applying Power Cycling to 12 Weeks of Low-Volume High-Intensity Interval Training and Moderate-Intensity Continuous Training. *J Diabetes Res* 2022; **2022**: 9273830 [PMID: 35071605 DOI: 10.1155/2022/9273830]
  - 32 **Ahmadian HR**, Sclafani JJ, Emmons EE, Morris MJ, Leclerc KM, Slim AM. Comparison of Predicted Exercise Capacity Equations and the Effect of Actual versus Ideal Body Weight among Subjects Undergoing Cardiopulmonary Exercise Testing. *Cardiol Res Pract* 2013; **2013**: 940170 [PMID: 23653881 DOI: 10.1155/2013/940170]
  - 33 **ERS Task Force**, Palange P, Ward SA, Carlsen KH, Casaburi R, Gallagher CG, Gosselink R, O'Donnell DE, Puente-Maestu L, Schols AM, Singh S, Whipp BJ. Recommendations on the use of exercise testing in clinical practice. *Eur Respir J* 2007; **29**: 185-209 [PMID: 17197484 DOI: 10.1183/09031936.00046906]
  - 34 **Ferrazza AM**, Martolini D, Valli G, Palange P. Cardiopulmonary exercise testing in the functional and prognostic evaluation of patients with pulmonary diseases. *Respiration* 2009; **77**: 3-17 [PMID: 19145106 DOI: 10.1159/000186694]
  - 35 **Pichurko BM**. Exercising your patient: which test(s) and when? *Respir Care* 2012; **57**: 100-10; discussion 110 [PMID: 2222129 DOI: 10.4187/respcare.01428]
  - 36 **Blair SN**, Kohl HW 3rd, Paffenbarger RS Jr, Clark DG, Cooper KH, Gibbons LW. Physical fitness and all-cause mortality. A prospective study of healthy men and women. *JAMA* 1989; **262**: 2395-2401 [PMID: 2795824 DOI: 10.1001/jama.262.17.2395]
  - 37 **Nauman J**, Nes BM, Lavie CJ, Jackson AS, Sui X, Coombes JS, Blair SN, Wisløff U. Prediction of Cardiovascular Mortality by Estimated Cardiorespiratory Fitness Independent of Traditional Risk Factors: The HUNT Study. *Mayo Clin Proc* 2017; **92**: 218-227 [PMID: 27866655 DOI: 10.1016/j.mayocp.2016.10.007]
  - 38 **Mirza KK**, Szymanski MK, Schmidt T, de Jonge N, Brahmabhatt DH, Billia F, Hsu S, MacGowan GA, Jakovljevic DG, Agostoni P, Trombara F, Jorde U, Rochlani Y, Vandersmissen K, Reiss N, Russell SD, Meyns B, Gustafsson F; PRO-VAD Investigators. Prognostic Value of Peak Oxygen Uptake in Patients Supported With Left Ventricular Assist Devices (PRO-VAD). *JACC Heart Fail* 2021; **9**: 758-767 [PMID: 34391745 DOI: 10.1016/j.jchf.2021.05.021]
  - 39 **Coeckelberghs E**, Buys R, Goetschalckx K, Cornelissen VA, Vanhees L. Prognostic value of the oxygen uptake efficiency slope and other exercise variables in patients with coronary artery disease. *Eur J Prev Cardiol* 2016; **23**: 237-244 [PMID: 25633586 DOI: 10.1177/2047487315569410]
  - 40 **Church TS**, LaMonte MJ, Barlow CE, Blair SN. Cardiorespiratory fitness and body mass index as predictors of cardiovascular disease mortality among men with diabetes. *Arch Intern Med* 2005; **165**: 2114-2120 [PMID: 16217001 DOI: 10.1001/archinte.165.18.2114]
  - 41 **Look AHEAD Research Group**, Wing RR, Bolin P, Brancati FL, Bray GA, Clark JM, Coday M, Crow RS, Curtis JM, Egan CM, Espeland MA, Evans M, Foreyt JP, Ghazarian S, Gregg EW, Harrison B, Hazuda HP, Hill JO, Horton ES, Hubbard VS, Jakicic JM, Jeffery RW, Johnson KC, Kahn SE, Kitabchi AE, Knowler WC, Lewis CE, Maschak-Carey BJ, Montez MG, Murillo A, Nathan DM, Patricio J, Peters A, Pi-Sunyer X, Pownall H, Reboussin D, Regensteiner JG, Rickman AD, Ryan DH, Safford M, Wadden TA, Wagenknecht LE, West DS, Williamson DF, Yanovski SZ. Cardiovascular effects of intensive lifestyle intervention in type 2 diabetes. *N Engl J Med* 2013; **369**: 145-154 [PMID: 23796131 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1212914]
  - 42 **Francisco CO**, Catai AM, Moura-Tonello SC, Lopes SL, Benze BG, Del Vale AM, Leal AM. Cardiorespiratory fitness, pulmonary function and C-reactive protein levels in nonsmoking individuals with diabetes. *Braz J Med Biol Res* 2014; **47**: 426-431 [PMID: 24760118 DOI: 10.1590/1414-431x20143370]
  - 43 **Baldi JC**, Aoina JL, Oxenham HC, Bagg W, Doughty RN. Reduced exercise arteriovenous O<sub>2</sub> difference in Type 2 diabetes. *J Appl Physiol (1985)* 2003; **94**: 1033-1038 [PMID: 12571134 DOI: 10.1152/jappphysiol.00879.2002]
  - 44 **Guazzi M**, Belletti S, Bianco E, Lenatti L, Guazzi MD. Endothelial dysfunction and exercise performance in lone atrial fibrillation or associated with hypertension or diabetes: different results with cardioversion. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 2006; **291**: H921-H928 [PMID: 16461374 DOI: 10.1152/ajpheart.00986.2005]
  - 45 **Kiely C**, Rocha J, O'Connor E, O'Shea D, Green S, Egaña M. Influence of menopause and Type 2 diabetes on pulmonary oxygen uptake kinetics and peak exercise performance during cycling. *Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol* 2015; **309**: R875-R883 [PMID: 26269520 DOI: 10.1152/ajpregu.00258.2015]
  - 46 **Mac Ananey O**, Malone J, Warmington S, O'Shea D, Green S, Egaña M. Cardiac output is not related to the slowed O<sub>2</sub> uptake kinetics in type 2 diabetes. *Med Sci Sports Exerc* 2011; **43**: 935-942 [PMID: 21131874 DOI: 10.1249/MSS.0b013e3182061cdb]

- 47 **Gürdal A**, Kasikcioglu E, Yakal S, Bugra Z. Impact of diabetes and diastolic dysfunction on exercise capacity in normotensive patients without coronary artery disease. *Diab Vasc Dis Res* 2015; **12**: 181-188 [PMID: 25670849 DOI: 10.1177/1479164114565631]
- 48 **Segerström ÅB**, Elgzyri T, Eriksson KF, Groop L, Thorsson O, Wollmer P. Exercise capacity in relation to body fat distribution and muscle fibre distribution in elderly male subjects with impaired glucose tolerance, type 2 diabetes and matched controls. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract* 2011; **94**: 57-63 [PMID: 21636160 DOI: 10.1016/j.diabres.2011.05.022]
- 49 **Bjornstad P**, Truong U, Dorosz JL, Cree-Green M, Baumgartner A, Coe G, Pyle L, Regensteiner JG, Reusch JE, Nadeau KJ. Cardiopulmonary Dysfunction and Adiponectin in Adolescents With Type 2 Diabetes. *J Am Heart Assoc* 2016; **5**: e002804 [PMID: 26994128 DOI: 10.1161/JAHA.115.002804]
- 50 **Estacio RO**, Regensteiner JG, Wolfel EE, Jeffers B, Dickenson M, Schrier RW. The association between diabetic complications and exercise capacity in NIDDM patients. *Diabetes Care* 1998; **21**: 291-295 [PMID: 9539998 DOI: 10.2337/diacare.21.2.291]
- 51 **Moxley EW**, Smith D, Quinn L, Park C. Relationships Between Glycemic Control and Cardiovascular Fitness. *Biol Res Nurs* 2018; **20**: 422-428 [PMID: 29609470 DOI: 10.1177/1099800418767572]
- 52 **Nojima H**, Yoneda M, Watanabe H, Yamane K, Kitahara Y, Sekikawa K, Yamamoto H, Yokoyama A, Hattori N, Kohno N; Hiroshima University Health Promotion Study group. Association between aerobic capacity and the improvement in glycemic control after the exercise training in type 2 diabetes. *Diabetol Metab Syndr* 2017; **9**: 63 [PMID: 28828040 DOI: 10.1186/s13098-017-0262-9]
- 53 **Grace A**, Chan E, Giallauria F, Graham PL, Smart NA. Clinical outcomes and glycaemic responses to different aerobic exercise training intensities in type II diabetes: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Cardiovasc Diabetol* 2017; **16**: 37 [PMID: 28292300 DOI: 10.1186/s12933-017-0518-6]
- 54 **Liu JX**, Zhu L, Li PJ, Li N, Xu YB. Effectiveness of high-intensity interval training on glycemic control and cardiorespiratory fitness in patients with type 2 diabetes: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Aging Clin Exp Res* 2019; **31**: 575-593 [PMID: 30097811 DOI: 10.1007/s40520-018-1012-z]
- 55 **Xie B**, Yan X, Cai X, Li J. Effects of High-Intensity Interval Training on Aerobic Capacity in Cardiac Patients: A Systematic Review with Meta-Analysis. *Biomed Res Int* 2017; **2017**: 5420840 [PMID: 28386556 DOI: 10.1155/2017/5420840]
- 56 **Gomes-Neto M**, Durães AR, Reis HFCD, Neves VR, Martinez BP, Carvalho VO. High-intensity interval training versus moderate-intensity continuous training on exercise capacity and quality of life in patients with coronary artery disease: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Eur J Prev Cardiol* 2017; **24**: 1696-1707 [PMID: 28825321 DOI: 10.1177/2047487317728370]
- 57 **Qiu S**, Cai X, Yin H, Sun Z, Zügel M, Steinacker JM, Schumann U. Exercise training and endothelial function in patients with type 2 diabetes: a meta-analysis. *Cardiovasc Diabetol* 2018; **17**: 64 [PMID: 29720185 DOI: 10.1186/s12933-018-0711-2]
- 58 **van Sloten TT**, Henry RM, Dekker JM, Nijpels G, Unger T, Schram MT, Stehouwer CD. Endothelial dysfunction plays a key role in increasing cardiovascular risk in type 2 diabetes: the Hoorn study. *Hypertension* 2014; **64**: 1299-1305 [PMID: 25225211 DOI: 10.1161/HYPERTENSIONAHA.114.04221]
- 59 **Zhang L**, Gong D, Li S, Zhou X. Meta-analysis of the effects of statin therapy on endothelial function in patients with diabetes mellitus. *Atherosclerosis* 2012; **223**: 78-85 [PMID: 22326029 DOI: 10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2012.01.031]
- 60 **Santi D**, Giannetta E, Isidori AM, Vitale C, Aversa A, Simoni M. Therapy of endocrine disease. Effects of chronic use of phosphodiesterase inhibitors on endothelial markers in type 2 diabetes mellitus: a meta-analysis. *Eur J Endocrinol* 2015; **172**: R103-R114 [PMID: 25277671 DOI: 10.1530/EJE-14-0700]
- 61 **Di Francescomarino S**, Sciartilli A, Di Valerio V, Di Baldassarre A, Gallina S. The effect of physical exercise on endothelial function. *Sports Med* 2009; **39**: 797-812 [PMID: 19757859 DOI: 10.2165/11317750-000000000-00000]
- 62 **Teixeira-Lemos E**, Nunes S, Teixeira F, Reis F. Regular physical exercise training assists in preventing type 2 diabetes development: focus on its antioxidant and anti-inflammatory properties. *Cardiovasc Diabetol* 2011; **10**: 12 [PMID: 21276212 DOI: 10.1186/1475-2840-10-12]
- 63 **Koutroumpi M**, Dimopoulos S, Psarra K, Kyprianou T, Nanas S. Circulating endothelial and progenitor cells: Evidence from acute and long-term exercise effects. *World J Cardiol* 2012; **4**: 312-326 [PMID: 23272272 DOI: 10.4330/wjc.v4.i12.312]
- 64 **Kourek C**, Briasoulis A, Zouganeli V, Karatzanos E, Nanas S, Dimopoulos S. Exercise Training Effects on Circulating Endothelial and Progenitor Cells in Heart Failure. *J Cardiovasc Dev Dis* 2022; **9** [PMID: 35877584 DOI: 10.3390/jcdd9070222]
- 65 **Yamashina A**, Tomiyama H, Arai T, Koji Y, Yambe M, Motobe H, Glunizia Z, Yamamoto Y, Hori S. Nomogram of the relation of brachial-ankle pulse wave velocity with blood pressure. *Hypertens Res* 2003; **26**: 801-806 [PMID: 14621183 DOI: 10.1291/hypres.26.801]
- 66 **Ashor AW**, Lara J, Siervo M, Celis-Morales C, Mathers JC. Effects of exercise modalities on arterial stiffness and wave reflection: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *PLoS One* 2014; **9**: e110034 [PMID: 25333969 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0110034]
- 67 **Huang C**, Wang J, Deng S, She Q, Wu L. The effects of aerobic endurance exercise on pulse wave velocity and intima media thickness in adults: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Scand J Med Sci Sports* 2016; **26**: 478-487 [PMID: 26059748 DOI: 10.1111/sms.12495]
- 68 **MacInnis MJ**, Gibala MJ. Physiological adaptations to interval training and the role of exercise intensity. *J Physiol* 2017; **595**: 2915-2930 [PMID: 27748956 DOI: 10.1113/JP273196]
- 69 **Way KL**, Sultana RN, Sabag A, Baker MK, Johnson NA. The effect of high Intensity interval training versus moderate intensity continuous training on arterial stiffness and 24h blood pressure responses: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Sci Med Sport* 2019; **22**: 385-391 [PMID: 30803498 DOI: 10.1016/j.jsams.2018.09.228]
- 70 **da Silva MR**, Waclawovsky G, Perin L, Camboim I, Eibel B, Lehnen AM. Effects of high-intensity interval training on endothelial function, lipid profile, body composition and physical fitness in normal-weight and overweight-obese

- adolescents: A clinical trial. *Physiol Behav* 2020; **213**: 112728 [PMID: 31676260 DOI: 10.1016/j.physbeh.2019.112728]
- 71 **Hu J**, Liu M, Yang R, Wang L, Liang L, Yang Y, Jia S, Chen R, Liu Q, Ren Y, Zhu L, Cai M. Effects of high-intensity interval training on improving arterial stiffness in Chinese female university students with normal weight obese: a pilot randomized controlled trial. *J Transl Med* 2022; **20**: 60 [DOI: 10.21203/rs.3.rs-920357/v1]

## New scoring system for acute chest pain risk stratification: Is it worth SVEAT-ing it?

Mahati Dasari, Pramukh Arun Kumar, Yuvaraj Singh, Eddison Ramsaran

**Specialty type:** Cardiac and cardiovascular systems

**Provenance and peer review:** Unsolicited article; Externally peer reviewed.

**Peer-review model:** Single blind

**Peer-review report's scientific quality classification**

Grade A (Excellent): 0  
Grade B (Very good): B  
Grade C (Good): C  
Grade D (Fair): D  
Grade E (Poor): 0

**P-Reviewer:** Ghannam WM, Egypt; Horowitz JD, Australia; Moshref RH, Saudi Arabia

**Received:** January 22, 2023

**Peer-review started:** January 22, 2023

**First decision:** March 15, 2023

**Revised:** March 28, 2023

**Accepted:** April 10, 2023

**Article in press:** April 10, 2023

**Published online:** April 26, 2023



**Mahati Dasari, Pramukh Arun Kumar, Yuvaraj Singh,** Department of Internal Medicine, Saint Vincent Hospital, Worcester, MA 01608, United States

**Eddison Ramsaran,** Department of Cardiology, Saint Vincent Hospital, Worcester, MA 01608, United States

**Corresponding author:** Yuvaraj Singh, MD, Chief Medical Resident, Staff Physician, Department of Internal Medicine, Saint Vincent Hospital, 123 Summer Street, Worcester, MA 01608, United States. [yuvarajmle@gmail.com](mailto:yuvarajmle@gmail.com)

### Abstract

The emergency room is a very potent environment in the hospital. With the growing demands of the population, improved accessibility to health resources, and the onslaught of the triple pandemic, it is extremely crucial to triage patients at presentation. In the spectrum of complaints, chest pain is the commonest. Despite it being a daily ailment, chest pain brings concern to every physician at first. Chest pain could span from acute coronary syndrome, pulmonary embolism, and aortic dissection (all potentially fatal) to reflux, zoster, or musculoskeletal causes that do not need rapid interventions. We often employ scoring systems such as GRACE/PURSUIT/TIMI to assist in clinical decision-making. Over the years, the HEART score became a popular and effective tool for predicting the risk of 30-d major adverse cardiovascular events. Recently, a new scoring system called SVEAT was developed and compared to the HEART score. We have attempted to summarize how these scoring systems differ and their generalizability. With an increasing number of scoring systems being introduced, one must also prevent anchorage bias; *i.e.*, tools such as these are only diagnosis-specific and not organ-specific, and other emergent differential diagnoses must also be kept in mind before discharging the patient home without additional workup.

**Key Words:** Chest pain; Acute coronary syndrome; SVEAT score; HEART score; TIMI score; Risk stratification scores

©The Author(s) 2023. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core Tip:** Despite several studies, scoring systems, and artificial intelligence -guided tools available to triage symptoms of chest pain, physicians are often struck with the dilemma before discharging patients from the endoplasmic reticulum. The reason is that chest pain etiologies such as acute coronary syndromes (ACS) can present atypically and, when misdiagnosed, can lead to catastrophic consequences. Tools such as the HEART score and recently published SVEAT score are robustly validated methods of triaging this conundrum. However, while we delineate how they differ, one must be mindful that most patients with ACS could present with chest pain, but not every chest pain is due to ACS.

**Citation:** Dasari M, Arun Kumar P, Singh Y, Ramsaran E. New scoring system for acute chest pain risk stratification: Is it worth SVEAT-ing it? *World J Cardiol* 2023; 15(4): 200-204

**URL:** <https://www.wjgnet.com/1949-8462/full/v15/i4/200.htm>

**DOI:** <https://dx.doi.org/10.4330/wjc.v15.i4.200>

## TO THE EDITOR

We read with great interest the retrospective cohort study by Antwi-Amoabeng *et al*[1] entitled “SVEAT score outperforms HEART score in patients admitted to a chest pain observation unit.” It is a well-written study that validated that the performance of the Symptoms, history of Vascular disease, Electrocardiography, Age, and Troponin (SVEAT) score is superior as compared to History, Electrocardiography, Age, Risk factors, and Troponin (HEART) score in stratifying acute chest pain in low to intermediate risk patients for 30-d major adverse cardiovascular events (MACE). The study assessed the potential usefulness of the SVEAT score developed by Roongsritong *et al*[2] in a prospective observational study by comparing it with HEART and TIMI (Thrombolysis In Myocardial Infarction) risk scores.

Acute chest pain is the second most common reason for adults presenting to the emergency department after trauma, of which only 5.1% of cases are caused by acute coronary syndrome (ACS)[3, 4]. Patients with ACS symptoms with less than a 1% probability of 30-d MACE or death are classified as low-risk chest pain[5]. High-sensitivity troponins are used to diagnose myocardial infarction and detect myocardial injury[6].

Before 2008, widely used risk scores for ACS like GRACE, PURSUIT, and TIMI mainly focused on high-risk patients[7-10]. In 2008, Six *et al*[11] developed the HEART score in a single-centric study to better guide ER physicians to triage acute chest pain in low-risk patients aiding in safe early discharge, which was further validated by Backus *et al*[12] in a multicentric study stating that low HEART scores had a low likelihood of an ACS and high HEART score predicted higher MACE in 6 wk. Of the currently available risk stratification scores commonly used, the HEART score clinical decision pathway is the most widely employed[13]. Head-to-head comparison studies between GRACE, TIMI, and HEART scores showed that HEART scores had better predictability of MACE in low-risk patients[14]. It is also proven to reduce objective cardiac testing in 30 d, reduce the length of hospital stay and increase early discharges compared to usual care as per ACC/AHA[15].

However, the HEART score includes traditional cardiac risks factors, such as hypertension, diabetes, smoking, and obesity, which have limited value in diagnosing ACS, especially in patients older than 40 [16]; hence, these have been eliminated from the SVEAT score. Instead, the history of vascular events was included in the SVEAT score, as shown in Table 1[2]. Using more objective data in the SVEAT score reduces uncertainty and inter-rater variability inherent to other scores caused by arbitrary, subjective criteria. In addition, as stated by the authors, the SVEAT score incorporates more points for factors with higher risk association and negative points for factors with a lower risk associated with acute coronary events, ranging from +5 to -2. This, in turn, provides a broader range of cumulative scores, helping achieve superior stratifications between subgroups.

The HEART score has a threshold of 3 for stratifying as low risk, while the SVEAT score of 4 was chosen as a cut-off for low risk to achieve a 30-d MACE of 0.8%, calculated retrospectively in the index article. The HEART score identified less than 60% of the low-risk patients, whereas an additional 28% of low-risk patients were identified using the SVEAT score as compared to the HEART score[2,11,12]. Moreover, the HEART score allocates the highest score of ‘2’ for troponins, while the cut-off for low-risk stratification is 3. Hence, with the HEART score, there is a disclaimer that if there is positive high sensitivity troponin despite the score being less than or equal to 3, *i.e.*, low-risk score, experts recommend further workup and admission[13]. However, a score of ‘5’ with the SVEAT score system is allocated if the troponin level is over 0.7 ng/mL. This, by default, ensures that the patient is not in the low-risk group if troponin is significantly elevated. Also, vascular disease has one of the most quantifiable associations with cardiac mortality, which was given a higher individual score in the SVEAT score system[17].

**Table 1** Summarizing differences between the HEART and SVEAT scores

Scoring variables	HEART score	SVEAT score
Symptom-Chest pain	Stratifies symptoms subjectively, <i>i.e.</i> , based on level suspicion. (This is open to bias based on the provider)	Stratifies symptoms more objectively by using well-defined terminologies for chest pain, hence being less open to bias
Risk factor	Includes hyperlipidemia, hypertension, diabetes mellitus, smoking, and a family history of obesity, and scoring is based on their frequency. Does not take recent coronary disease into account	Includes recent myocardial infarction, PCI/CABG, or any prior vascular event
EKG	Positively scores any EKG changes. If none are present, score 0. No negative scores	Gives a score of 3 for dynamic ST or T wave changes, higher than HEART (2). It also assigns a negative score when there are no EKG changes in the presence of ongoing chest pain
Age	Assigns a score of 2 for all patients over 65 yr	Assigns a score of 2 for all patients over 75 yr. It also assigns a negative score when the patient is < 30 yr
Troponin	Is applicable for both Troponin I and T assays. No negative scores for a normal Troponin	Validated for the 4 <sup>th</sup> generation ultra-sensitive Troponin I assay only. Assigns negative scores for normal Troponin levels after > 4 h of chest pain

CABG: Coronary artery bypass grafting; EKG: Electrocardiographic; PCI: Percutaneous interventions; ST: Subthemes; SVEAT: Symptoms, history of Vascular disease, Electrocardiography, Age, and Troponin; HEART: History, Electrocardiography, Age, Risk factors and Troponin.

Both scores examine the risk stratifying of patients presenting with chest pain due to coronary artery disease. They do not consider other life-threatening illnesses in patients with chest pain, such as aortic dissection, pulmonary embolism, or esophageal rupture. This is important to note since chest pain can cause anchorage bias, and a low score can create a false sense of security, leading to premature discharge. While promising, the SVEAT score has several limitations, as mentioned by the authors, including the need for further validation in multicentric studies with diverse populations. Additionally, we need comprehensive follow-up data regarding prognostication for a longer duration. As the authors state, the individual scores are assigned rather arbitrarily than using a more formally weighted logistic regression model. Further studies could also be performed to validate if a combination of scores can increase reliability and precision in identifying low-risk patients with acute chest pain.

Acute chest pain etiology also differs in a gender-specific manner, with conditions such as coronary artery spasm, subacute coronary artery dissection, and takotsubo being significantly more prevalent in women, unlike obstructive CAD, which is more prevalent in men[18-21]. However, given the absence of conventional risk factors and ECG changes in the conditions mentioned above, screening and specific stratification remain challenging with any available scoring system, including the SVEAT system.

In conclusion, we would like to reiterate that using a well-validated scoring system is crucial to educate patients about chest pain, its implications, and key management measures. Before discharging someone with a low HEART or SVEAT score, patients must be asked if they live alone, have access to phones, are ambulatory, and how far they are from a tertiary medical facility. If these resources are unavailable, the patient should be considered a non-low risk and admitted to the hospital for further workup.

## FOOTNOTES

**Author contributions:** Dasari M conceptualized the idea and designed the research; Dasari M and Arun Kumar P wrote initial draft of manuscript; Singh Y and Ramsaran E proof-read and suggested changes in manuscript, Singh Y checked for scientific accuracy, plagiarism and table creation; Dasari M, Arun Kumar P, Singh Y, Ramsaran E made further edits and reviewed the final version of the manuscript.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** All the authors declare that the research was conducted without any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Country/Territory of origin:** United States

**ORCID number:** Mahati Dasari 0000-0003-0578-8944; Pramukh Arun Kumar 0000-0003-3497-1334; Yuvaraj Singh 0000-0003-4970-8870.

S-Editor: Liu JH

L-Editor: A

P-Editor: Zhao S

---

**REFERENCES**


---

- 1 **Antwi-Amoabeng D**, Roongsritong C, Taha M, Beutler BD, Awad M, Hanfy A, Ghuman J, Manasewitsch NT, Singh S, Quang C, Gullapalli N. SVEAT score outperforms HEART score in patients admitted to a chest pain observation unit. *World J Cardiol* 2022; **14**: 454-461 [PMID: 36160811 DOI: 10.4330/wjc.v14.i8.454]
- 2 **Roongsritong C**, Taha ME, Pispipati S, Aung S, Latt H, Thomas J, Namballa L, Al-Hasnawi HJ, Taylor MK, Gullapalli N. SVEAT Score, a Potential New and Improved Tool for Acute Chest Pain Risk Stratification. *Am J Cardiol* 2020; **127**: 36-40 [PMID: 32418720 DOI: 10.1016/j.amjcard.2020.04.009]
- 3 National Hospital Ambulatory Medical Care Survey: 2020 Emergency Department Summary Tables. Available from: [https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/nhamcs/web\\_tables/2020-nhamcs-ed-web-tables-508.pdf](https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/nhamcs/web_tables/2020-nhamcs-ed-web-tables-508.pdf)
- 4 **Hsia RY**, Hale Z, Tabas JA. A National Study of the Prevalence of Life-Threatening Diagnoses in Patients With Chest Pain. *JAMA Intern Med* 2016; **176**: 1029-1032 [PMID: 27295579 DOI: 10.1001/jamainternmed.2016.2498]
- 5 **Twerenbold R**, Boeddinghaus J, Nestelberger T, Wildi K, Rubini Gimenez M, Badertscher P, Mueller C. Clinical Use of High-Sensitivity Cardiac Troponin in Patients With Suspected Myocardial Infarction. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2017; **70**: 996-1012 [PMID: 28818210 DOI: 10.1016/j.jacc.2017.07.718]
- 6 **Apple FS**, Jesse RL, Newby LK, Wu AH, Christenson RH; National Academy of Clinical Biochemistry; IFCC Committee for Standardization of Markers of Cardiac Damage. National Academy of Clinical Biochemistry and IFCC Committee for Standardization of Markers of Cardiac Damage Laboratory Medicine Practice Guidelines: Analytical issues for biochemical markers of acute coronary syndromes. *Circulation* 2007; **115**: e352-e355 [PMID: 17384332 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.107.182881]
- 7 **Boersma E**, Pieper KS, Steyerberg EW, Wilcox RG, Chang WC, Lee KL, Akkerhuis KM, Harrington RA, Deckers JW, Armstrong PW, Lincoff AM, Califf RM, Topol EJ, Simoons ML. Predictors of outcome in patients with acute coronary syndromes without persistent ST-segment elevation. Results from an international trial of 9461 patients. The PURSUIT Investigators. *Circulation* 2000; **101**: 2557-2567 [PMID: 10840005 DOI: 10.1161/01.cir.101.22.2557]
- 8 **Granger CB**, Goldberg RJ, Dabbous O, Pieper KS, Eagle KA, Cannon CP, Van De Werf F, Avezum A, Goodman SG, Flather MD, Fox KA; Global Registry of Acute Coronary Events Investigators. Predictors of hospital mortality in the global registry of acute coronary events. *Arch Intern Med* 2003; **163**: 2345-2353 [PMID: 14581255 DOI: 10.1001/archinte.163.19.2345]
- 9 **Fox KA**, Dabbous OH, Goldberg RJ, Pieper KS, Eagle KA, Van de Werf F, Avezum A, Goodman SG, Flather MD, Anderson FA Jr, Granger CB. Prediction of risk of death and myocardial infarction in the six months after presentation with acute coronary syndrome: prospective multinational observational study (GRACE). *BMJ* 2006; **333**: 1091 [PMID: 17032691 DOI: 10.1136/bmj.38985.646481.55]
- 10 **Antman EM**, Cohen M, Bernink PJ, McCabe CH, Horacek T, Papuchis G, Mautner B, Corbalan R, Radley D, Braunwald E. The TIMI risk score for unstable angina/non-ST elevation MI: A method for prognostication and therapeutic decision making. *JAMA* 2000; **284**: 835-842 [PMID: 10938172 DOI: 10.1001/jama.284.7.835]
- 11 **Six AJ**, Backus BE, Kelder JC. Chest pain in the emergency room: value of the HEART score. *Neth Heart J* 2008; **16**: 191-196 [PMID: 18665203 DOI: 10.1007/BF03086144]
- 12 **Backus BE**, Six AJ, Kelder JC, Mast TP, van den Akker F, Mast EG, Monnick SH, van Tooren RM, Doevendans PA. Chest pain in the emergency room: a multicenter validation of the HEART Score. *Crit Pathw Cardiol* 2010; **9**: 164-169 [PMID: 20802272 DOI: 10.1097/HPC.0b013e3181ec36d8]
- 13 **Gulati M**, Levy PD, Mukherjee D, Amsterdam E, Bhatt DL, Birtcher KK, Blankstein R, Boyd J, Bullock-Palmer RP, Conejo T, Diercks DB, Gentile F, Greenwood JP, Hess EP, Hollenberg SM, Jaber WA, Jneid H, Joglar JA, Morrow DA, O'Connor RE, Ross MA, Shaw LJ. 2021 AHA/ACC/ASE/CHEST/SAEM/SCCT/SCMR Guideline for the Evaluation and Diagnosis of Chest Pain: A Report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Joint Committee on Clinical Practice Guidelines. *Circulation* 2021; **144**: e368-e454 [PMID: 34709879 DOI: 10.1161/CIR.0000000000001029]
- 14 **Poldervaart JM**, Langedijk M, Backus BE, Dekker IMC, Six AJ, Doevendans PA, Hoes AW, Reitsma JB. Comparison of the GRACE, HEART and TIMI score to predict major adverse cardiac events in chest pain patients at the emergency department. *Int J Cardiol* 2017; **227**: 656-661 [PMID: 27810290 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijcard.2016.10.080]
- 15 **Mahler SA**, Riley RF, Hiestand BC, Russell GB, Hoekstra JW, Lefebvre CW, Nicks BA, Cline DM, Askew KL, Elliott SB, Herrington DM, Burke GL, Miller CD. The HEART Pathway randomized trial: identifying emergency department patients with acute chest pain for early discharge. *Circ Cardiovasc Qual Outcomes* 2015; **8**: 195-203 [PMID: 25737484 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCOUTCOMES.114.001384]
- 16 **Han JH**, Lindsell CJ, Storrow AB, Lubner S, Hoekstra JW, Hollander JE, Peacock WF 4th, Pollack CV, Gibler WB; EMCREG i\*trACS Investigators. The role of cardiac risk factor burden in diagnosing acute coronary syndromes in the emergency department setting. *Ann Emerg Med* 2007; **49**: 145-152, 152.e1 [PMID: 17145112 DOI: 10.1016/j.annemergmed.2006.09.027]
- 17 **Feringa HH**, Bax JJ, Hoeks S, van Waning VH, Elhendy A, Karagiannis S, Vidakovic R, Schouten O, Boersma E, Poldermans D. A prognostic risk index for long-term mortality in patients with peripheral arterial disease. *Arch Intern Med* 2007; **167**: 2482-2489 [PMID: 18071171 DOI: 10.1001/archinte.167.22.2482]
- 18 **Safdar B**, D'Onofrio G. Women and Chest Pain: Recognizing the Different Faces of Angina in the Emergency Department. *Yale J Biol Med* 2016; **89**: 227-238 [PMID: 27354848]

- 19 **Sharma SP**, Manintveld OC, Budde RPJ, Hirsch A, Lenzen MJ, Galema TW. Gender Differences in Patients With Stable Chest Pain. *Am J Cardiol* 2022; **171**: 84-90 [PMID: [35277254](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.amjcard.2022.01.054](#)]
- 20 **Templin C**, Ghadri JR, Diekmann J, Napp LC, Bataiosu DR, Jaguszewski M, Cammann VL, Sarcon A, Geyer V, Neumann CA, Seifert B, Hellermann J, Schwyzer M, Eisenhardt K, Jenewein J, Franke J, Katus HA, Burgdorf C, Schunkert H, Moeller C, Thiele H, Bauersachs J, Tschöpe C, Schultheiss HP, Laney CA, Rajan L, Michels G, Pfister R, Ukena C, Böhm M, Erbel R, Cuneo A, Kuck KH, Jacobshagen C, Hasenfuss G, Karakas M, Koenig W, Rottbauer W, Said SM, Braun-Dullaeus RC, Cuculi F, Banning A, Fischer TA, Vasankari T, Airaksinen KE, Fijalkowski M, Rynkiewicz A, Pawlak M, Opolski G, Dworakowski R, MacCarthy P, Kaiser C, Osswald S, Galiuto L, Crea F, Dichtl W, Franz WM, Empen K, Felix SB, Delmas C, Lairez O, Erne P, Bax JJ, Ford I, Ruschitzka F, Prasad A, Lüscher TF. Clinical Features and Outcomes of Takotsubo (Stress) Cardiomyopathy. *N Engl J Med* 2015; **373**: 929-938 [PMID: [26332547](#) DOI: [10.1056/NEJMoa1406761](#)]
- 21 **Hayes SN**, Kim ESH, Saw J, Adlam D, Arslanian-Engoren C, Economy KE, Ganesh SK, Gulati R, Lindsay ME, Mieres JH, Naderi S, Shah S, Thaler DE, Tweet MS, Wood MJ; American Heart Association Council on Peripheral Vascular Disease; Council on Clinical Cardiology; Council on Cardiovascular and Stroke Nursing; Council on Genomic and Precision Medicine; and Stroke Council. Spontaneous Coronary Artery Dissection: Current State of the Science: A Scientific Statement From the American Heart Association. *Circulation* 2018; **137**: e523-e557 [PMID: [29472380](#) DOI: [10.1161/CIR.0000000000000564](#)]



Published by **Baishideng Publishing Group Inc**  
7041 Koll Center Parkway, Suite 160, Pleasanton, CA 94566, USA  
**Telephone:** +1-925-3991568  
**E-mail:** [bpgoffice@wjgnet.com](mailto:bpgoffice@wjgnet.com)  
**Help Desk:** <https://www.f6publishing.com/helpdesk>  
<https://www.wjgnet.com>

